



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

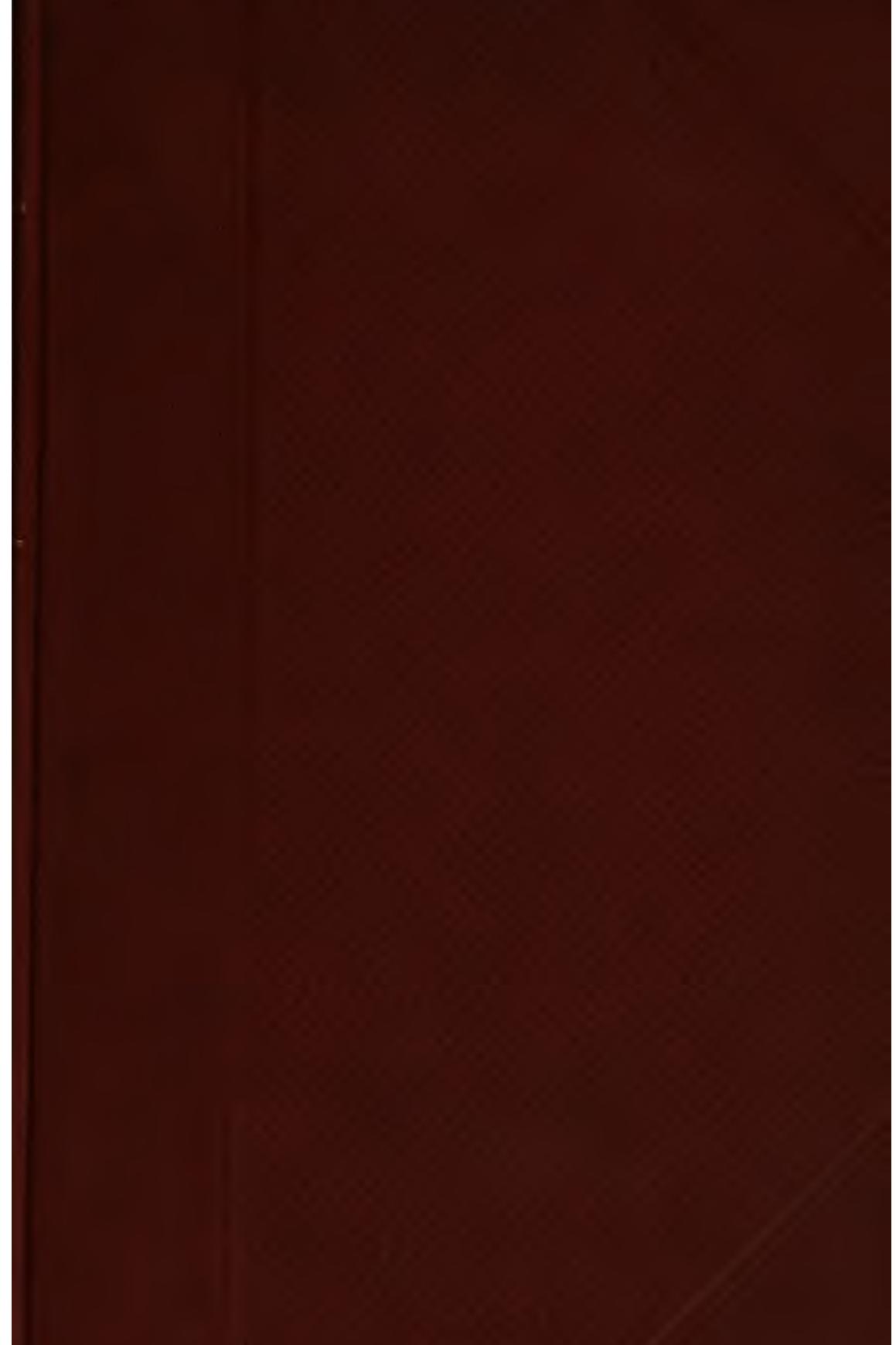
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

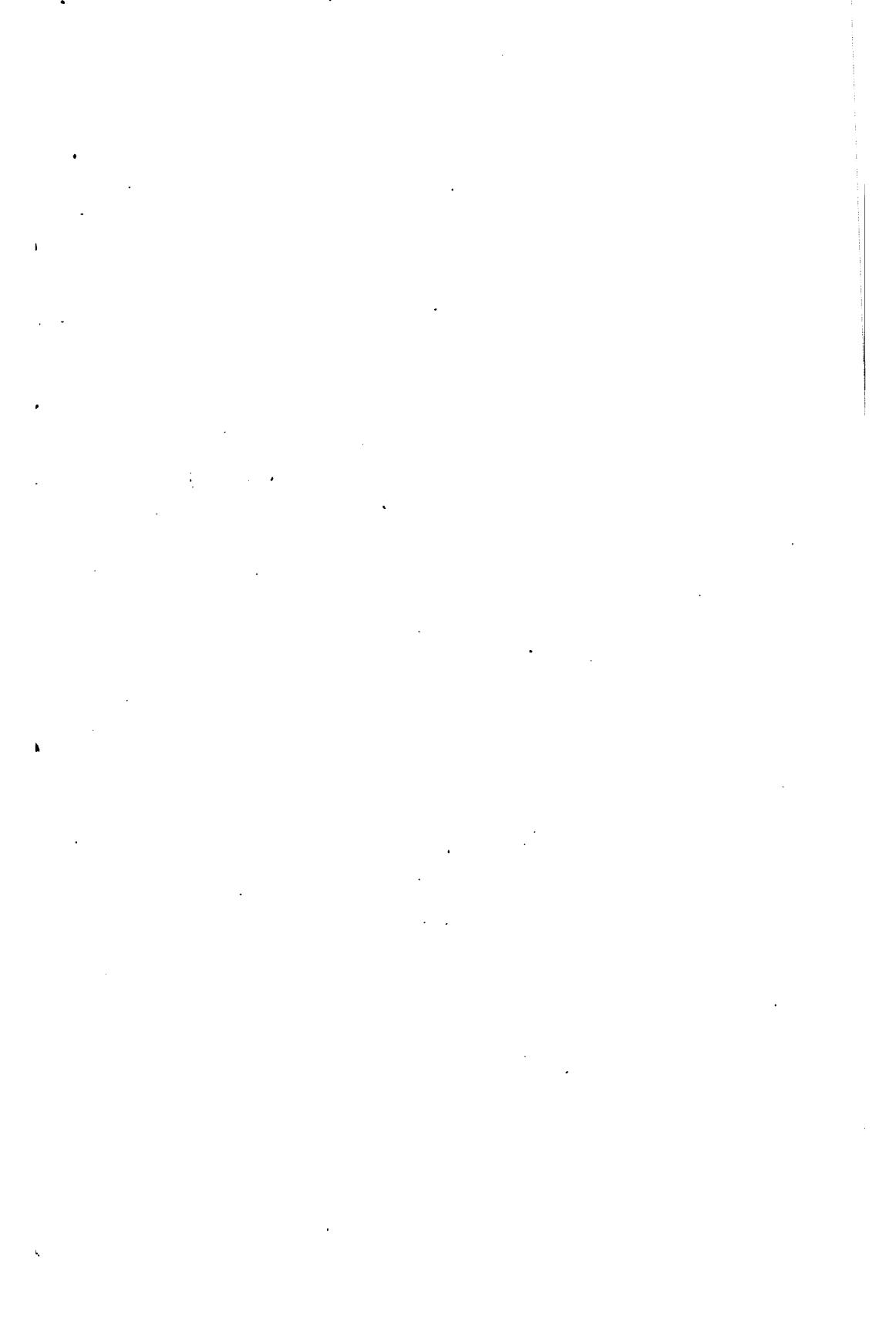


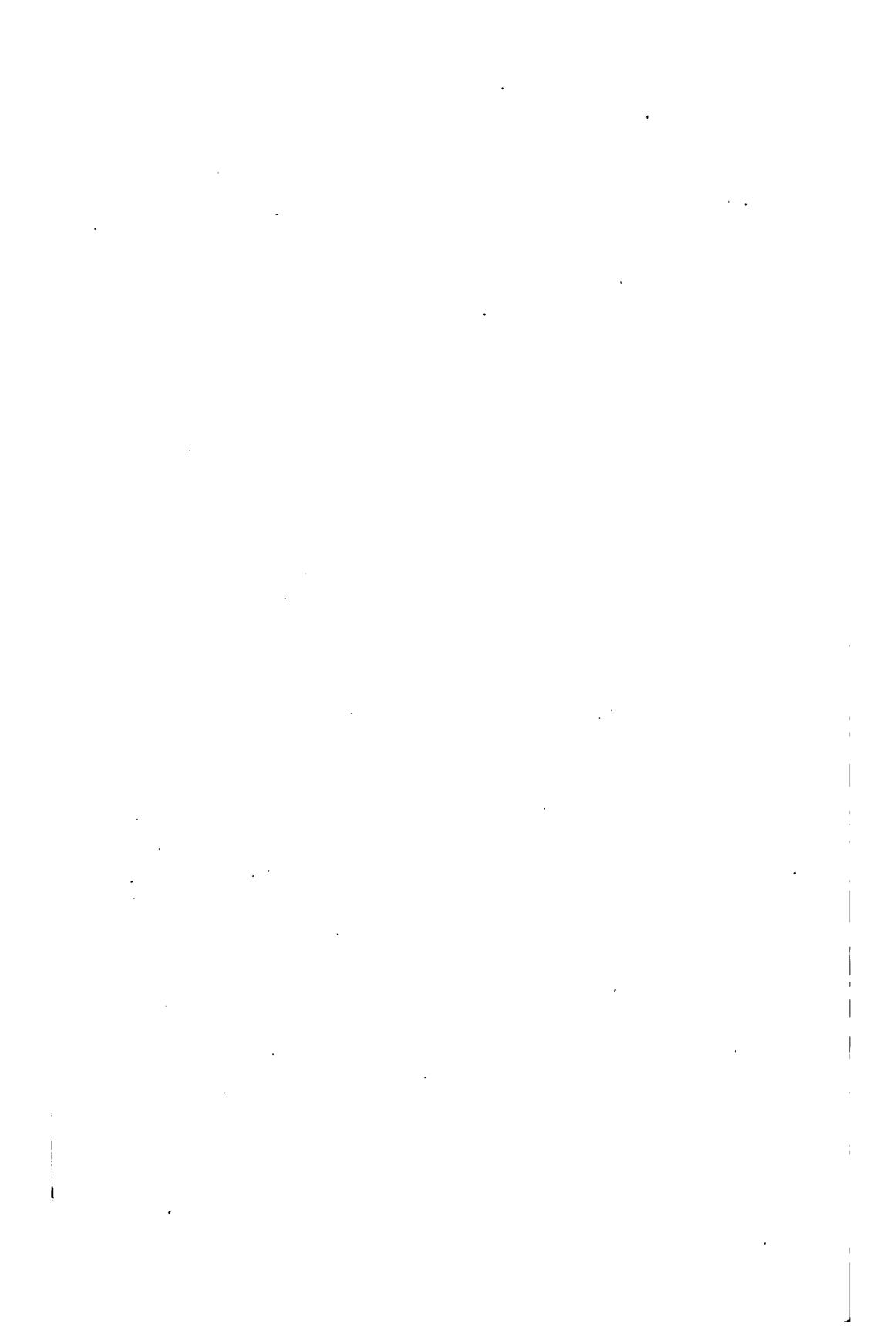
X 90 N

March

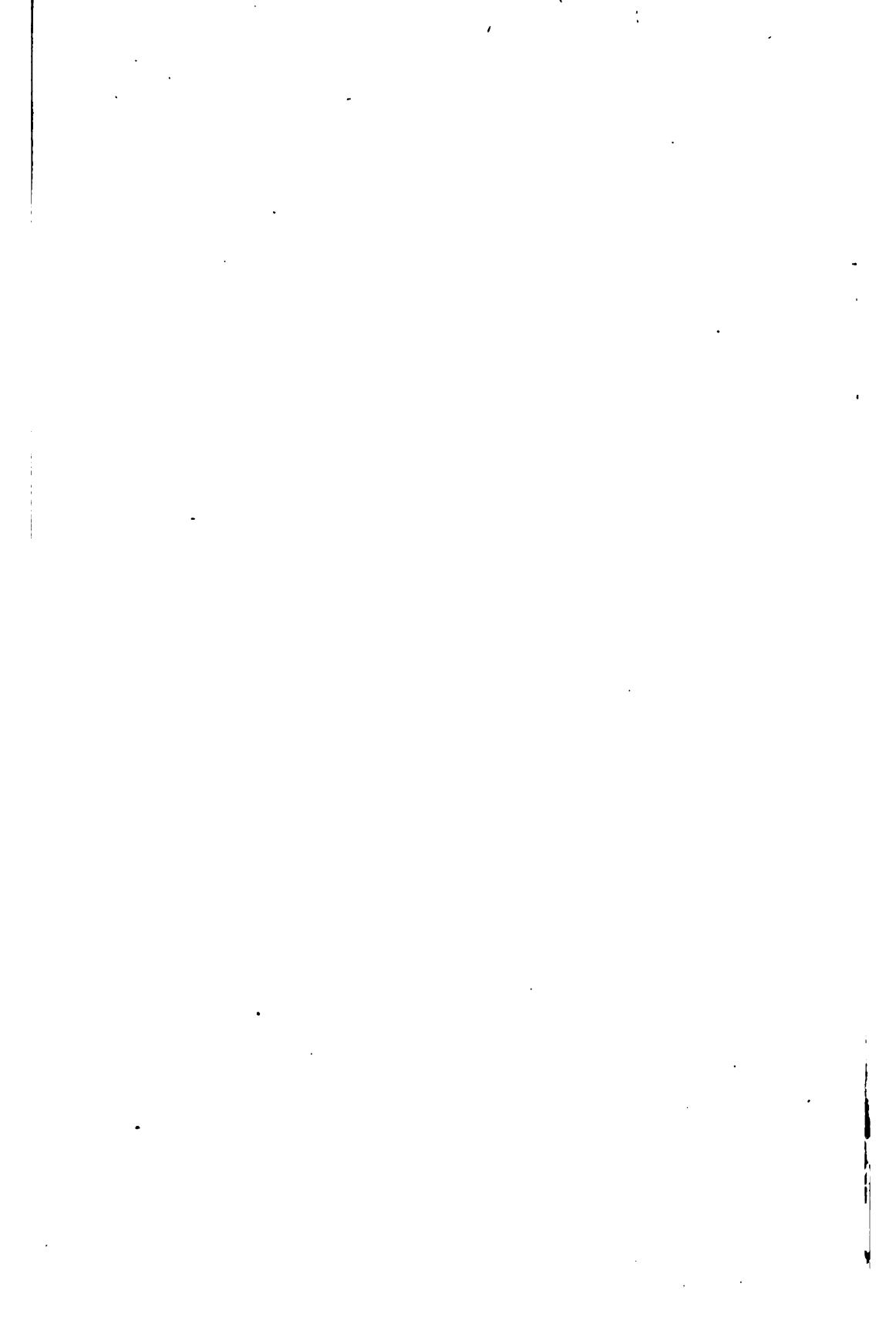
יהוה

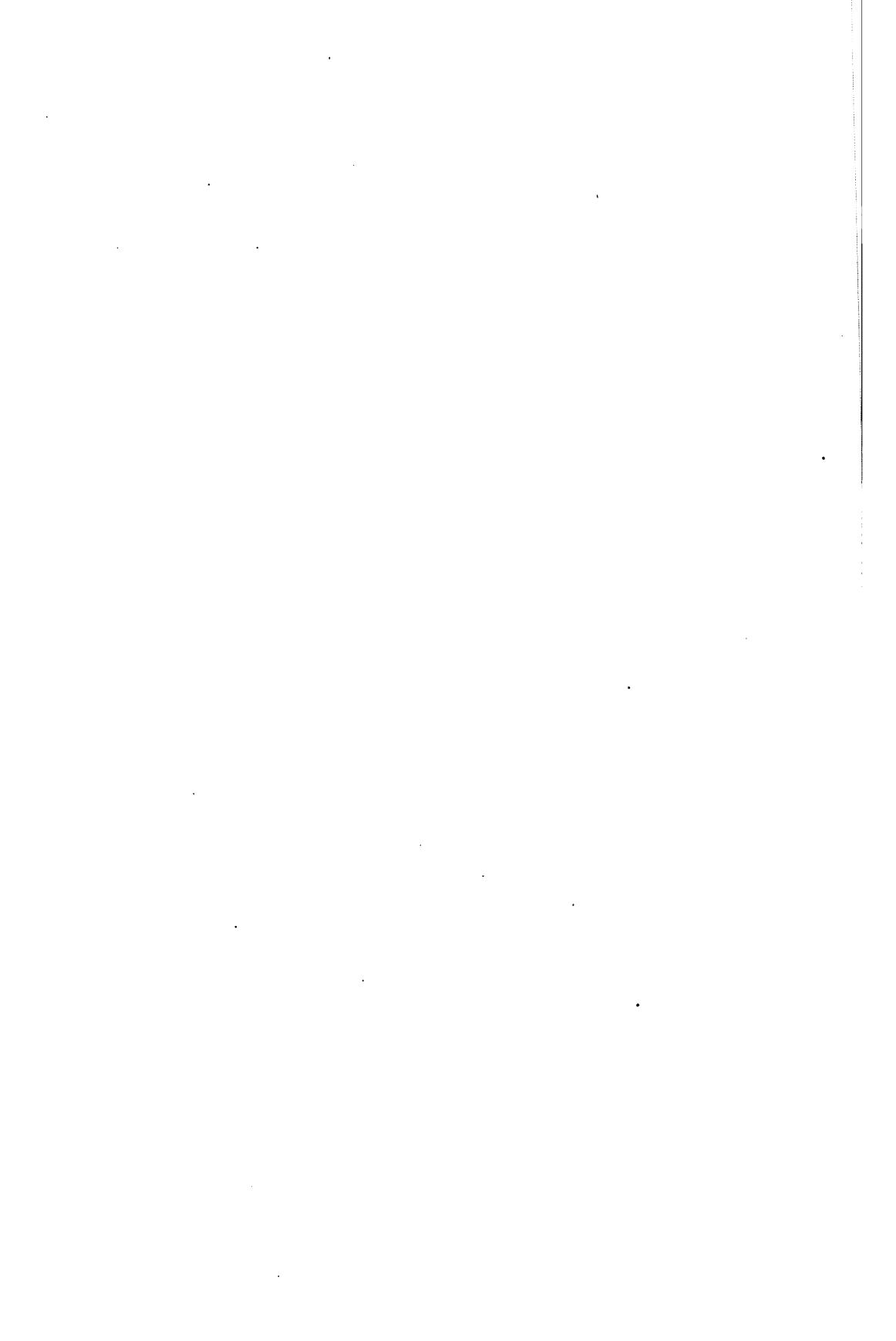














INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COLLEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE," "METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:
HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,
FRANKLIN SQUARE
1878.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

27,403.

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

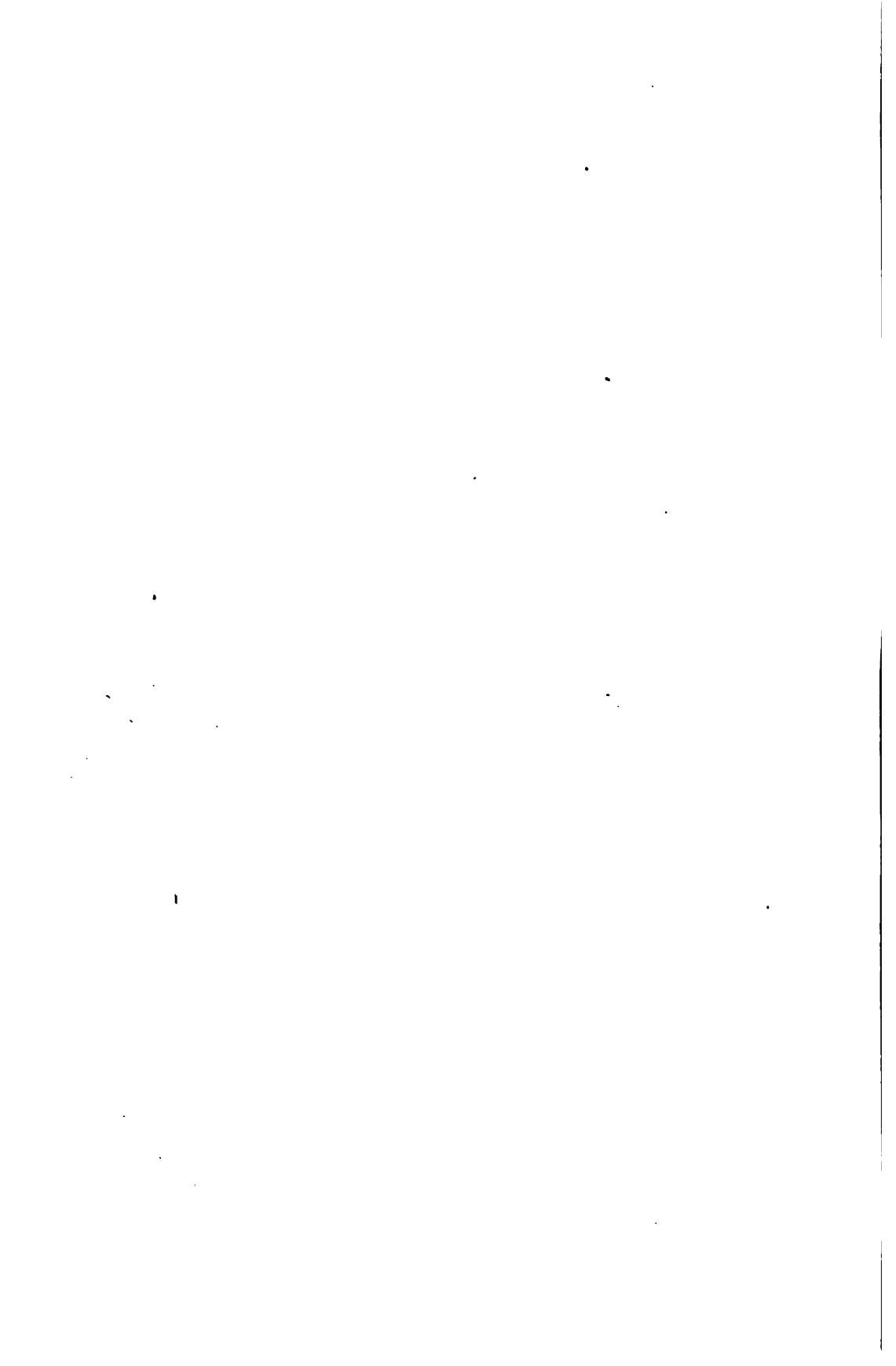
Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.



C O N T E N T S.

I. R E A D E R.

PROSE.	PAGE	POETRY.	PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6	POETRY.	
The Prodigal Son.....	7	The Traveler.....	51
Love your Enemies	9	Beowulf.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Cædmon :	
Dialogues of Callings :		The First Day.....	52
The Scholar.....	13	Satan's Speech	52
The Ploughman.....	13	The Exodus	54
The Shepherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Oxherd.....	14	A Good King	56
The Hunter.....	14	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fisher.....	15	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Fowler.....	16	Grendel	57
The Merchant.....	17	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Shoemaker.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Salter.....	18	A Feast of Welcome	61
The Baker	18	Good-night	62
The Cook.....	18	Hrunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	The Right Weapon	63
The Scholar.....	20	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Introduction	64
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Meter VI.	64
Gregory	35	Meter X.	65
Paulinus.....	38	Saws.....	66
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Threnes.....	68
Æthelbirht.....	41	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Hlothhere and Eadric.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70
Ine	42		

N O T E S,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

PAGE	PAGE		
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	88	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.....	89
Theological Writings :		Ballad Epic :	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf.....	87
Homilies of <i>Ælfric</i>	75	Bible Epic :	
Philosophy :—Boethius	81	Cædmon.....	84, 85
History :		Ecclesiastical Narrative.....	84
The Chronicle.....	73	Secular Lyrics :	
Beda.....	75, 81	The Traveler	84
Orosius.....	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlāc.....	83	Deor's Complaint.....	92
Law.....	76-81	Gnomic Verses.....	91
Alfred.....	77	Didactic :	
Natural Science.....	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar :— <i>Ælfric</i>	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle.....	121
PHONOLOGY :		Potential.....	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation.....	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds.....	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent.....	100	Active Voice.....	125
Vowel Variation.....	100	Passive Voice.....	127
ETYMOLOGY :		Varying Presents.....	127
Nouns—Declension 1	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
" 2	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
" 3	106	Umlaut in Present.....	129
" 4	106	Assimilation in Present.....	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects	130
Adjectives—Declension.....	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns.....	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> , <i>dōn, gān</i> , etc.....	118
Numerals.....	114	SYNTAX.....	138-141
Verb	116	PROSODY :	
Conjugations.....	117	Rhythm, Feet, Verse.....	142
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration....	143
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Common Narrative Verse.....	145
Indicative	118	Rhyming Verses.....	146
Subjunctive.....	120	Long Narrative Verse	147
Imperative.....	121		
Infinitive	121		
III. VOCABULARY	149		
Appendix	165		

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: þâ hê þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and peard fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit frâton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forscranc', forþam'-þe hit pâtan næfde. And sum feôl on þâ þornâs, and þâ þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on góde eordan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Út eôde se sâdere his sâd tô sâpenje, and þâ hê seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelâs cômon, and hit frâton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eordan, and sôna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eordan þicnesse. Pâ hit up eôde, seô sunne hit forspâl'de, and hit for-scranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hê*, § 130; *sâd*, es, n, seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *âdpan*, imp. *sebp*, *sebpon*, p. p. *âdpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þâ* when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 8d, from *feallan*, imp. *febl*, *feblon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *peard fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind. sing., 8d., from *for-tredan*, imp. -*træd*, -*trædon*, p. p. *-træden*, conj. 1, § 199; *for*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofene*, heaven's, from *heafon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hê*, § 130; *frâton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 8d, from *frætan*, imp. -*st*, -*ton*, p. p. *-stèton*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-<for*, § 254; *ofer þone idn*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-scranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 8d, from *for-scrincan*, imp. -*scranc*, -*scruncan*, p. p. *scruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *for-pam'-þe*, for this that, because; *pâtan*, wet, moisture, from *pâta*, n, m, § 95; *nâfde*, had not, *ne+haſde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þâ þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, es, m, § 841; *forþrys'môdon*, choked out, from *forþryzman*, imp. -*þryzmbde*, p. p., *þryzmbd*, conj. 6; *góde eordan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 8d, from *þyrcan*, imp. *þorht*, *þorhton*, p. p. *geþorht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Út eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gdn*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, a, m.; *sâd*, es, n.; *tô sâpenje*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *âdpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cômon*, came, *cuman*, imp. com., *cômon*, p. p. *cum'en*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *frâton*, see above; *stân'-scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân'-scyl-i-e*, -an, L; *mycele*, much, L sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sôna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *þicnes*, se, L, thickness; *seô sunne*, seô, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spâlde*, sneaked it away, parched it, *spâlan*, imp. *spâlde*, conj. 6; *for-scranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þâ stigon þâ þornâs, and forþrys' môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôd land, and hit sealde, up stigende and pexende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eâran hæbbe tô gehýr'anne.

2. L O R D ' S P R A Y E R .

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder ûre, þû þe eart on heofenum, si þin nama gehâl'gôd. Tô be-cum'e þin rice. Gepeord'e þin pilla on eordan spâ spâ on heofenum. Ûrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlâf syle ûs tô dæg. And forgyf' ûs ûre gyltâs, spâ spâ pê forgyf'ad ûrum gyltendum. And ne gelâd' þû ûs on costnunge, ac âlys' ûs of yfie. Sôdlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Ûre Fæder, þû þe on heofene eart, si þin nama gehâl'gôd. Tô cume þin rice. Gepeord'e þin pylla on heofene and on eordan. Syle ûs tô dæg ûrue dæg'hpamlic'an hlâf. And forgyf' ûs ûre gyltâs, spâ pê forgyf'ad ælcum þærâ þe pið ûs âgylt'. And ne lâd þû ûs on costnunge; ac âlys' ûs fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n., m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigan*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stâh*, *stigan*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysmâdion*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bâron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 0, § 203, b; *stigende* (styling), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pexende*, from *pezan*=*peazzan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôz*, *p(e)âxon*, p. p. *pezen*, conj. 4; *dn*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brenjan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperative, § 421, 3; *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tô ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *ûre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þû þe*, who, *þû*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þû* to a relative, §§ 184, 381, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 218; *heofenum*, heaven, pl. dat. of *heafon*; *st gehâl'gôd*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hâlgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tô be-cum'e*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *ebmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *þin rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishropic*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdon*, p. p. *pordan*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eordan*, sing. dat., from *corde*; *spâ spâ*, so so, as; *ârne*, pron., pose sing., acc. masc., from *ûre*, § 132; *dæg'hpamlic'-an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæghpamlic*, daily, §§ 105, 108; *hlâf*, loaf, bread; *syle*>*sell*, give, imperat., from *syllan*=*sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *âs*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tô dæg*, to day, *tô*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tô*, *tô bissextum dæges* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltâs*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *pâ*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ûrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgifad*, § 297, *gyltend*, es, m.; *gelâd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelâdan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, e, f, temptation; *âlys'*, imperat., from *âlyfan*, loose, release; *of*, from: *yfel*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôdlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *pârd*, of those, pl. gen. of *es*, § 133; *âgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gyllan*, imp. *-gylt*, p. p. *-gylt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25–37.—Pâ ârâs' sum ȝgleâp man, and fandôde his, and cpæd: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic êce lîf hæbbe? Pâ cpæd hê tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære ȝ? hû ræstst þû? Pâ and'sparô'de hê: Lufâ Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sâple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nêhstan spâ þe sylfne. Pâ cpæd hê: Ryhte þû and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, bonne lyfâst þû. Pâ cpæd hê tô þam Hâlende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pisan: And hpyle ys mîn nêhsta? Pâ cpæd se Hâlend, hine up besênd'e: Sum man férde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þâ sceadan, þâ hine bereâf'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sâm'-cuc'ene. Pâ gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerd férde on þam ylcian pege; and þâ hê þæt geseah', hê hine forbeâh'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þâ hê pæs pið þâ stôpe, and þæt geseah', hê hyne eâc forbeâh'. Pâ férde sum Samar'itân'isc man pið hine: þâ hê hine geseah', þâ peard hê mid mild'-heort'nyssse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pâ geneâ'lâhte hê, and prâd his pundâ, and

8. *Â-râs'*, arose, *a-ris'an*, imperf. *-râs'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *ȝ-gleâp*, law-clever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandôde*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *cpæd* quoth *cpedian*, imperf. *cpæd*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lâreôp*, teacher from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dön*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dön*, irreg., § 213; *ȝ-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys* = *is*; *ge-prít'ian*, imperf. *ge-prât'*, *ge-prít'ion*, p. p. *ge-prít'en*, conj. 2; *ȝ*, law, f. Ind., § 100; *ræst*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rædde*, p. p. *ræded*, *ræd*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *ræst*, irreg. like *binst*, § 192; *lyfâ*, impera. of *lyfan*; *of*, out of, from with dative of source; *nêhsta*, n. m., superlative of *nêdh*, highest one, neighbor; *þe*, acc. of *þû*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 181; *ryhte*, adv., *=rîhte*; *ðb*, imperat.; *bonne*, then; *lyfâst*, pres. for fut., from *lyfan*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4; *Hâlende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pls-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht'-pls*, wise in right. Engl. righteous; *hpyle*, which, who = *hpâ-ile*, Latin *qua-lis*; *hine up besênd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *sebnde*, p. pr., from *sebñ*, imperf. *seah*, *âgion*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *férde* > *férnan*, fare, go; *Hier'-usal'm*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com*, came, *becum'an*; on þâ sceadan, among the thieves (those who scath); § 341, II.; *be-red'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-red'fian*, imperf. *-red'fede*, p. p. *-red'fed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ðde*, p. p. *-ðd*, conj. 6; *for-lât'on*, left, *for-lât'ian*, imperf. *-lât'*, *-lât'on*, p. p. *-lât'en*, conj. 6, *for-*, Ger. ver., as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *slm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenn*, acc. of *cucen* = *epicen*, §§ 14, 119, c; *geb-yr'edi* hyt, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerd*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *férde*, *férnan*, conj. 6; *yloam*, same, weak decl., § 183, 8; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-sebn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-âg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beâh'*, turned away from him, *for-bâg'an*, imperf. *-beâh'*, *-bug'en*, conj. 8, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hâ*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne=hine*, bad spelling; *edc*, Ger. auch, Engl. *eke* also; *pið* (with), beside; *þâ ... þâ*, when ... then; *peard ȝ-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *ȝ-styr'ian*, imperf. *styr'ede*, p. p. *styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild-heort'nyse*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneâ'lâhte*, drew nigh, *ge-ned'-lâcan*, imperf. *-lâhte*, p. p. *lâht*, conj. 6; *prâd*, bound up, *prîtan*, wreath, imperf. *prâd*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nýten âset'te, and gelæd'de on his lâce-hûs, and hine gelâc'nôde, and brohte ôdrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam lâce, and þus cpæd : Begym' hys; and spâ-hpæt'-spâ þu märe tō ge-dést', bonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þe. Hpylo þærâ þreðrâ þyncd þe þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceadan befeôl'? Pâ cpæd hê : Se þe hym mild'-heort'nyssse on dyde. Pâ cpæd se Hælend : Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer sacerâs; sôdlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôdlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî cpædon tô him: Nû þine leorning-cnihtâs dôd þæt him âlyfed nis reste-dagum tô dônnne. And hê cpæd tô him: Ne râdde gê hpæt Dauid dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him þâron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlyf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him þâron, bûton þâm sacerdum ânum? Odde ne râdde gê on þâre â, þæt þâ sacerdâs on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mad þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pwend*, *e*, L, wound; *on ðged' an*, poured in, *ð-geðt'an*, imperf. *-geðt'*, *-gut' on*, p.p. *-gut'en*, conj. 8, akin to *grush*, *gruzzle*; *nýten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *ð-set' te*, set, *ðeæt' an*, conj. 6; *lâce-hûs*, es, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lâc'nôde*, (leeched), doctored, *ge-lâc'nian*, imperf. *-lâc'nôde*, p. p. *lâc'nôd*; *brohte* <*brængan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôdrum* <*ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs*, *peneg*, es, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* <*sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *lêce*, a, m., leech; *cpæd*, quoth, <*cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gym'*, imperf. *be-gym'an*, imperf. *-gym'de*, p. p. *-gym'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begym'*, § 218; *mære*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tô ge-dést'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgylde*e, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncd*, seemeth, *þynca*, imperf. *þuhâ*, p. p. *þehrûf'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *st*, may be <*eon*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild-heort'nyssse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dón*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *ebde*, p. p. *gân*, § 218; *dô* <*dôn*, § 218; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* <*saren*, imperf. *fôr*, *sôron*, p. p. *saren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, es, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *sacerde* <*sacer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *âgôs*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht'i*, servant, *-cniht*, es, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, c; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccâbde*, p. p. *pluccôd*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, es, n., ear; *þâ* þâ, when the; *sundor-hâlga*, n, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* <*ge-seðn'*, *seal'*, *-sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *spædon* <*cpedan*, § 197; *ðða* <*dôn*, irreg., § 218; *þæt*, what; *nîs = ne + is*, § 218; *tô dôrne*, gerund <*dôn*; *Ne râðd' de gð*, read ye not, *râðan*, read, imperf. *râð'de*, conj. 6, *râðde* for *râðdon* before the subject, § 170; *þâron*, § 218; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* <*etan*; *offring-hlâf*, es, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *nâron* = *ne* + *þâron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, es, m. <Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal; *ânum* <*dn*, alone; *&*, f indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd búton leahtre? Ic sege sôdlîce eôp þæt þes is mærra bonne þæt templ. Gif gê sôdlîce piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nâ on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'râde gê âfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôdlîce mannes sunu is eâc reste-dæges hlâford.

9. Pâ se Hâlend þanon fôr, hê com in tô heorâ gesom'nunge; þâ pæs þâr ân man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig âcsôdon hine; þus cpedende: Is hit âlyf'ed tô hâlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hê sâde him sôdlîce: Hpyle man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ân sceâp, and gif þæt âfyld' reste-dagum on pyt, hû ne nimð hê þæt, and heft hit up? Ditolîce miclê mâ man is sceâpe betera; pitodlîce hit is âlyf'ed on reste-dagum pel tô dônnæ. Pâ cpæd hê tô þam men: Åpen'e þîne hand. And hê hî åpen'ede; and heô pæs hâl gepord'en spâ seô ôðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôdlîce, út côde se sâdere his sâd tô sâpenne: and þâ-þâ hê scôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglâs cômon and âton þâ.

Sôdlîce sume feôllon on stânhte, þær hit næfde mycle eordan, and hrædlîce up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eordan

fane, imperf. -pem'de, p. p. -pem'm'ed, conj. 6; synd<com, § 218; leahtre, dative from leahtr, es, m., blame, crime; þes, this man; mærra, adj. comp. masc.=mâra (more), greater; templ = templ, § 78, 6; piston, irreg. <pitan, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; mild-heortnes, se, f., mercy; on-sægd'nes, se, f., sacrifice, akin to say, as that which is vowed, dedicated; genid'râde, imperf. subj. plur. -de for -don before gê, § 170, genid'rian, imperf. -nid'râde, p. p. nid'râdd, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from nider, nether, beneath; un'scyl-dige, adj. plur., the guiltless, scyldig, Ger. schuldig, akin to shall, owe, § 212; hla-ord, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -ord akin to Ger. wirth, Fries. verda, host, housekeeper; com<cuman; ge-som'nung=ge-sam'nung, assembly, akin to sam, same; for-scrinc'an, imperf. -scranc', -scrunc'om, p. p. -scrunc'en, shrunken away; hig <hi, they; tô hâlanne, gerund from hâlan, imperf. hâlde, p. p. hâled, heal, akin to hâl, hale, whole; prehton, subj. imperf. from preccan, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to wreak; aðde <secgan, imperf. aegde>aðde, p. p. aegd, aðd, conj. 6, § 209; âfyld', falleth, pres. að-fall'an, imperf. að-fall'on, p. p. að-fall'en, conj. 5, § 208; pyt, es, m., pit, from Lat. put-eus; hû, inter. sign, § 397, b; nimð <niman, take; heft, heaveth, hebban, § 207; pitodlîce, verily, so then; miclê mâ, more by much, § 202, d; sceâpe, dat. after comp. betera, § 208; men, dat. of man, § 84: að-pen'd, stretch forth, að-pen'ian, imperf. -pen'ede, conj. 6, akin to Lat. tendo; ht, acc. sing. fem. of hê, § 180; ge-pord'en, p. p. from gepeord'an.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—Sôdlîce (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; þâ-þâ (then when), when; hig=<hi, g, dissimilated, § 27; sume hig, some they fell=some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; þâ, them, plur. acc. from se; sôdlîce, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; stânhte, acc. sing. stânht, e, L, stony ground; þær hit næfde, where it had not, careless for hig næfdon, aðd might be either sing. or plur.; hrædlîce, quickly, skin to Engl. rath, rather; sprungon, sprang, springan, imperf. sprang, sprungon, p. p.

dýpan: sôdlíce, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-pam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôdlíce sume feðllon on þornâs, and þâ þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þâ:

Sume sôdlíce feðllon on gôde eordan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 28-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglås: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rípað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synd gê sôlran þonne hig? Hyplc eôper mæg sôdlíce gebenc'an þæt hê ge-eâc'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hýd'ige be reâfè? Besceâp'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spincad hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôdlíce, Pæt furdon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ âu of þysum.

Sôdlíce, gif æceres peôd, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrût, eâlâ gê gehpâd'es ge-leâf'an, pam myclé mâ hê scrût eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlîce beôn ymb'-hýd'ige, þus cpeðende, Hƿæt ete pê? odðe hpæt drince pê? odðe mid hpam beð pê oferprig'ene? Sôdlíce ealle þâs þing þeðdâ sêcad: pitodlîce, eôper Fæder pât þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ bepurf'on.

Eornostlîce sêcad ârest Godes rîce and his riht'pis'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beðð þærto ge-eâc'nôde.

sprung'en, conj. 1; *dýpa*, n., m. acc., depth; *d-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âsprung'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, *d*; *âdrup'edon*, dried, *d-drup'-ian*, imp. -*ede*, -*edon*, p. p. add., conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m. = *pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-pam'-þe*, for this that, for; *âlpan*, sow, imp. *acþp*, *acþpon*, p. p. *âlpen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rípan*, reap, imp. *râp*, *ripon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2; *bern*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fæt*<*fæded*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd* = *sind*, from *eom*, § 213; *sôlran*<*sôl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg* *gebenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eâc'n-ian*, imp. -*ðde*, p. p. -*ðd*, conj. 6, add, *eke*, -*ige*, subj., §§ 184, 428; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *uina*, ell; *anlîcnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpt*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 136; *ymb'-hýd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-secðp'an*, imp. -*ðde*, p. p. -*ðd*, behold (*secðp>show*), conj. 6; *lili-e*, -*an*, f., lily; *spincan*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncen*, conj. 1, Old Engl. *swink*, toll; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prith'an*, imp. -*prâh'*, -*prig'on*, p. p. -*prig'en*, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *þeðd*, es, n. weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrût*<*scrifdan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehþâd'e*, adj., little; *pam mielé mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, *d*; *ete*<*etad*, § 165; *þingð*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pis'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eâc'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôdlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæd se gingra tô his fæder, Fæder, syle mî minne dæl mînre âhte þe mî tô gebyr'ed. Pâ dældæ hê hym hys âhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feâpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erô'de se gingra sunu, and fèrde præclice on feorlen rice, and forspil'de þâr his âhtâ, lybbende on his gâlsan.

14. Pâ hê hig hæfde ealle âmyrr'ede, þâ peard mycel hunger on þam rice; and hê peard pædla.

15. Pâ fèrde hê and folgôde ânum burh'-sitt'endum men þæs rîces: þâ sende hê hine tô his tûne, þæt hê heôlde hys spyn.

16. Pâ gepil'nôde hê his pambe

gefall'an of þâm beân'-codd'um be þâ spyn âton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ beþoh'te hê hine, and cpæd, Eâlâ hû fela yrðlingâ on mînes fæder hûse hlâf genôh'ne habbad, and ic hêr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic âris'e, and ic fare tô mînum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eâlâ fæder, ic syngôde on heofenâs, and befor'an þê, nû ic neom pyrde þæt ic beô þin sunu nemned: dô mî spâ ânne of þinum yrðlingum.

20. And hê ârâs' þâ, and com tô his fæder. And þâ gyt, þâ hê þæs feor, his fæder hê hyne geseah', and peard mid mild-heort'nesse âstyr'ed, and âgân'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 12a; *âhte*, akin to *dgan* > Engl. *ove*, own; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to bear, is borne; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hye*, bad spelling for him, *his*.

13. —*feâpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feâpum*, *feâvum*, *feâm*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erôde*, p. p. *gegad'erôd*, conj. 6, gather; *præc-lice*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill-an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spill'de*, p. p. *spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *lîbbende*, living; *gâlsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil -heit*; akin to Engl. *gala*, *gâlsa*, *n.* m.

14. —*hig* < *hî*, plur. of *hê*, them; *â-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *peard* < *peordan*; *hunger*, *es*, *m.*; *pædla*, *n. m.*, panper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about > wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tâne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heald*, *healdon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *healdie*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spyn* (*y*, *ȝ* for *i*, *t*).

16. —*pamb*, *e. f.*, Engl. *womb*, belly; *beân'-cod*, *des*, *m.*, bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 196, 2; *sealde* < *sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-pene'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoht'*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 181; *feia*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *noλύς*, akin to full; *yrðlingâ*, gen. plur. partic. Engl. *earthling*; *hlâf* > *loaf*; *genôh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nôh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-peard'*, *-purd'on*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, for-, Ger. *ver.*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ârâs'*, pres. for future, § 418.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-âde*, p. p. *-âd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom* = *ne + eom*, am not, § 218; *pyrde*, worthy; *dô*, imperat. of *dô*, do, make; *mâ*, acc.

20. —*ârâs'*, *ârl's'an*; *þâ*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hâ*, § 288, *b*; *hyne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'* < *gesebn'*; *peard* < *peordan*; *âstyr'-ian*, imp. *-âde*, p. p. *-âd*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild-heort'nes*, *se*, *f*, mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pâ cpæd his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nû ic ne eom pyrde þæt ic þin sunu beô genem'ned.

22. Pâ cpæd se fæder tô his þeôpum, Bringad rade þone sêlestana gegyr'elan, and scrýdad hine; and syllad him hring on his hand, and gescy' tô his fôtum;

23. And bringad ân fæt styric, and ofslead'; and utor etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' pes mîn sunu pæs deâd, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpear'd, and hê ys gemêt'. Pâ ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôdlîce his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þâ hê þam hûse geneâlæh'te, hê gehyr'de þone spêg and þæt pered.

26. Pâ clypôde hê ænne þeôp, and âcsôde hine hpæt þæt pâre.

27. Pâ cpæd hê, Pin brôðer com, and þin fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pâ gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þâ eôde his fæder ût, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pâ cpæd hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spâ fela gearâ ic þe þeôpôde, and ic nâfre þin gebod' ne forgym'de,

ðjēn' = ongedn', against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rinnan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *be-clyp'te*, p. p. *be-clyp't*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip'*, *be-clip*; *cyssean*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*pôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *dienst*, *dîre*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *rade*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *slestan*, superl. of *slî*, good, akin to Ger. *seelig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engh. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n., m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýdan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, es, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *kipos*; *fôt*, Ger. *fuaz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *roîs*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, te, adj., fat; *styric*, es, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *taîpos*, Sansk. *sthûra-s*; *of-sleâd'* <*of-sledn'*; *utor*, subj. of *pitlan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *earmus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'full'ian*, imp. -*ðde*, p. p. -*ðd*, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'fullo*, fulness of victuals, a feast, *ge-pist'full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'cuc'-ian*, imp. -*ðde*, p. p. *ðd*, conj. 6, *ed'*, §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* <*epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *þios*, Sansk. *g'vâ-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for *is*; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -*mêt'ðe*, -*mêt'ed*, p. p. -*mêt'*, met, found; *on-gim'an*, begin; *ge-pist'*

læc'an, -*læh'te*, -*læh't*, conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to *lock*, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *gened'laeh'te*, *gened'læc'an*, come near; *spêg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwiegelpfete*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vira*.

26. —*clyp'-tan*, imp. -*ðde*, p. p. -*ðd*, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrusyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *âcsôde* > asked, metathesis; *pâre*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sledn'*, imp. -*slôh'*, -*slôg'on*, p. p. *-slag'en*, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *hell*, Gr. *kalos*; *on-fôni'*, imp. -*fông'*, -*fông'on*, p. p. -*fang'en*, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh'* hine, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, d, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -*bealh'*, -*bulg'on*, p. p. *-bulg'en*, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde*=*ne polde*<*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. -*ðde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. bitten, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, *and'*, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *avri*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde*<*pôpian*, see *pôp*, verse 22, *þeôbod'*, from *þeôdan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *þeôdan* and *þiðdan* (see verse 23) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gym'an*, imp. *gym'de*, p. p. *-gym'ed*, Goth. *gâumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see.

and ne sealdest þū mē næfre ân
ticcen, þæt ic mid minum freônum
dum gepist'fullode;

30. ac syððan bes þin sunu
com, þe his spêde mid mylt'-
ystrum âmyr'de, þū ofslôg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. På cpæd hê, Sunu, þū eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mîne
þing synd þine: þê gebyr'ede
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian :
forþam' bes þin brôder pæs
deâd, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê
forpeard', and hê ys gemêt'.

8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gê gehyr'don þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eâge for eâge and
tôd for tôd,

39. Sôðlice ic sege eôp, Ne
pinne gê ongên' þâ þe eôp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPILAS.

38. Hâus'idêd'up þatei kvípan
ist, Âugô und âugin, jah tunþu
und tunþau.

39. Ip ik kvípa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'seljin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the-Gothic of Ulphilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticcen*, es, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *siege*, goat; *freond*, Ger. *freund* <*freón*, to love; *gepist'fullode*, see verse 23.

30.—ac, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *sped*>Engl. speed, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e*, an, f., harlot; from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), -estre, §§ 228, 282; *dmyr'de* =*dmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *afild'g-e*, verse 27.

31.—*symle*, always, akin to same, Lat. *similis*, *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 264; *þe gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 13; *gepist'full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. *lde*, p. p. *-ld*, conj. 6, to be blissful, akin to bless; *ge-ed'cucôde*, see verse 24; *forpearð*, *gemêt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hausi-dedup* =*hýr-don*, *hausjan*, A.-S. *hýran*>hear, Ger. *hören*, *du>e>A*, § 18, 38, *s>r*, § 41, 8, b, *-dedup*, A.-S. -don, did, Ger. -te, weak inflection, § 168; *pat-el*, A.-S. *pat>that*, Ger. *das*, -ei, § 468; *kvípan*, A.-S. *cpeden*>O. E. quethe, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is>is*, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἰστι*,

Sansk. *asti*, § 213; *pær>was*, Goth. *vas*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 8, b; *Augô*, A.-S. *edge*>eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ot*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *fot*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h-* and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tôd>tooth*, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντ-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 88, 98.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but If any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed*, *ot-de*, O. H. G. *ed*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic>I*, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kvípa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secg>say*, Ger. *sagen*; *tzvia*, *eþp>you*, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, *n-ot*, O. H. G. *ni*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *νη*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, and, A.-S. *and>an*, in an-swer, Ger. *ant*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *αντί*, Sansk. *anti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan>stand*, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἰστη-μι*, Sansk. *sthâ*, § 216; *þinne<pinnad* before ge, § 165; *ongen'* for *ongedn'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251.

dōð; ac gyf hpā þē sleā on þīn
spȳdre penge, gegeare'pā him
þæt ððer.

40. And þam þe pylle on
dōme pið þē flītan, and niman
þīne tunecan, lēt him tō þīnne
pæfels.

41. And spā-hpā'-spā þē ge-
nýt' þūsend stapā, gā mid him
ðōðre tpā þūsend.

42. Syle þam þe þē bidde, and
þam þe æt þē pille borgian ne
pyrn þū him.

43. Gē gehyr'don þæt ge-

ak jabái hvas þuk stāutā bi
taibsvôn þeina kinnu, vandei
imma jah þō anbara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ
bus stāua jah pāida þeina niman,
afliet' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabái hvas þuk ana-
nāup'jái rasta áina, gaggáis miþ
imma tvōs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gi-
báis, jah þamma viljandin af þus
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jáis.

43. Håus'ídéð'up þætei kvíþan

pamma, A.-S. þam, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τρόπον*, Sansk. *त्रूम्दि*, § 104; *þā pe*, § 104; *ȝel*, verse 45; *un'seljin*, *un-*, § 254, *edle*, A.-S. *selig* > *seely*, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *σωος*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabat*, A.-S. *gif* > *if*, O. H. G. *ibū*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpā* > *who*, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *qui*-*e*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *pec* > *thee*, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tē*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *tvā*, § 130; *stlūt-ai*, Ger. *stossen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τυδεύειν*, Sansk. *tud*; *sled* <*slein*> slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bī*, A.-S. *bi* > *by*, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taisbōn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spȳdre*, right, comp. of *spīd*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þīn* > *thine*, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tūus*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cīnne* > *chin*, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένους*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s. n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandei*, *vandan*, A.-S. *pendan* > *wend*, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > *him*, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þā anbara*, A.-S. *þæt ððer* > *that other*, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἕτερος*, Sansk. *antarā*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit
and tunc thine to-him, let off to-him also
vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *pamma*, verse 39; *vil-
jandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > *will*, Ger.
wollen, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλουαι*, Sansk. *var-
val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*,
Sansk. *mi-thā*, § 254; *pid* > *with*, Goth. *vibra*,
Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39;
stlūa, judge, Judgment, Grimm says from
stab, A.-S. *staf* > *staff*, Ger. *stab*, and so
staff-bearer; *jah*, verse 38; *þāide*, A.-S. *pid*,
Ger. *þfeit*, Gr. *βαῖνη*, a borrowed word, akin
to *pæd* > *weeds*, O. H. G. *wādt*; *tunec-e*, -*an-
f*, from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*,
A.-S. *niman* > *nim*, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 185;

af, A.-S. *of* > *off*, of, Ger. *ab*; *lītan*, A.-S.
lētan > *let*, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*,
verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-i-a*, vest, Gr. *ἱσθην*,
A.-S. verb *perian* > *wear* (s>r, § 41); *pæfels*,
better *pefels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest
one, go with him two. *ana-nāupjādi*, ana,
verse 45, *nāupjān*, A.-S. *nādan* > *need*, Ger.
noth; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-nýdan*, compel, inflection,
§§ 170, 199; *rasta*, A.-S. *restē* > *rest*, Ger. *rast*,
resting-place, mile; *þūsend* > *thousand*, Ger.
tausend, Goth. *þusund*, § 159; *stepe*, s. m. >
step; *dīna*, A.-S. *dīn* > *one*, *an*, a, Ger. *ein*,
Gr. *ἴνω*; Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggáis*, A.-S. *gā-
go*, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvōs*, A.-S. *tpō* > *two*,
Ger. *zwei*, § 189.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-
the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not
wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *bijan*, A.-S. *biddan*
> *bid* (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gib-dīs*, A.-S. *gīfan*
> *give*, Ger. *geben*; *syle* > *sell*; *leihvan*, A.-S.
līhan, Ger. *leihen* > *lēn* > *loan*; *borgian* >
borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on boroue, se-
curity < *beorgan* > *bury*, secure; *sis*, dative
of *seina*, A.-S. *sin*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us-
vand'jās*, Ger. *abwenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Ger.
ur-, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pyrnan*, imp.
pyrnde, p. p. *pyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel,
deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-
Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine.
Håus'ídéð'up —*ist*, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S.
freagan, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk.
pri, Gr. *πρύ-ος*, hence *freond* > friend, Ger.
freund, p. pr.; *līfan*, Goth. *liuban*, Ger.
lieben, Lat. *lubet*, *lībet*, Gr. *λίπ-ρουα*, Sansk.
lubh; *nāh*, A.-S. *nāh-stan*, *nāxtan*, Ger. *nāhat*,

eped'en pæs, Lufâ þinne nêxtan,
and hatâ þinne feônd :

44. Sôdlîce ic secge eôp, Lufiað
eôpre fýnd, and dôð pel þâm þe
eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for
eôpre êhterâs and] tâlendum
eôp ;

45. þæt gê sín eôpresa Fæder
bearn þe on hefonum ys, se þe
dêð þæt hys sunne up âspringd'
ofer þâ gôdan and ofer þâ yfelan,
and hê lêt rînan ofer þâ riht'-
pis'an and ofer þâ un'rihtpis'an.

nearest; *fâs*, hate, *fjan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fén* > *fiand*, A.-S. *feond* > fiend, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive: *hat-ian*, imp. -*ðde*, p. p. -*ðd*, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odi*.

44. But-then I queth to-you, be-Friend
fends yours, bless those wreaking on-you,
well do to-them hating you, and bid by those
out-thrusting you. *ab-pan*, Lat. *at*, but, see
verse 39 and § 262, -*pan*, demons particle, § 263; *þiupjâip-izvis*, *εὐλογείτε τοὺς καταρη-μένους ἡμᾶς*, is omitted in the Latin, and so
in the Anglo-Saxons; *þiupjan*, do good, bless
<*þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*,
grow, akin to A.-S. *þeþ*, *bipe*, boy, servant;
pans, acc. plur. of demons, §§ 104, 107;
vrikandans, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* >
wreak, Ger. *rîchen*; *vâila*, A.-S. *pel* > well,
Ger. *wohl*; *tâw-ðip*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger.
zauen, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to
dôr > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε.*, *τι-θη-μι*, Sansk.
dhâ; *þâim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þâm* > them, Ger.
dem; *hatjandam*, verse 43; *biddan*, verse 42;
us'þriut'-andans, p. pr., us, verse 42, *þriutan*,
A.-S. *þreotan*. Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*,
extrude; *sîtere*, s, m., persecutor; *tâlendum*,
p. pr., *tâl-an*, imp. -*de*, p. p. -*ðd*, conj. 6, speak
evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell,
Ger. *zâhlen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of-Father
your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-
runneth on evil and good, and he-raineth on
righteous and on in-wound. *Ei*, that, if,
pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and
so akin to Gr. *ei*, Lat. *a-i*, § 282; *vâirp-ðip*,
A.-S. *peordan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden*;
sunus, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *τέκνον*,
Sansk. *śu-nus* < *su*, bear; *bearn* > *bairn*, Goth.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana,
jah fiâs fiand þeinana:

44. abþan ik kvîþa izvis, Fri-
jôþ fiands izvarans [*þiuþjâip*
þans vrikandans izvis] vâila tâu-
jâip þâim hatjandam izvis, jah
bidjâip bi þans us'þriut'andans
izvis;

45. ei vairþâip sunjus attins
izvaris pis in himinam, untê sun-
nô seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans
jah gôdans, jah rigneip ana ga-
raih'tans jah ana in'vind'ans.

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger.
ge-bühren, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bi-
bhâr-mi*; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger.
child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, sim-
ilar words far and wide beyond the Indo-
European tongues, so as to suggest that
they are interjectional. The linguals in this
use are as common as the labials *pð-pð*,
ab-bâ, *mâ-mâ*; *dâ-dâ* > Engl. dad, is wide-
spread; *pis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr.
ἐν, Sansk. *and*, § 254; *himinam*, plur. dat. of
himin, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and
in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S.,
from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to
Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *hefson* > heaven,
root *hib* > heave; *untê*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto,
until, since, compare *und*, verse 38; *sunndn*
< *sunnd*, f, § 95, c, A.-S. *sunna* > sun, Ger.
sonne; *sein*, A.-S. *sín*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 182;
ur'-rann'eip, *ur* = us-, verse 42, *rannjan*,
cause to rain, *rann-eip* = *jip*, 3d sing., § 185,
d, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *riinan* > run, Ger.
rinnen; *âspring'an*, conj. 1; *ana*, A.-S. *an*,
on > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *áva*, Lat. *an-*, Sansk.
and, § 254; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S.
yelan > evil, Ger. *übel*; *gôd*, A.-S. *gôd* > good,
Ger. *gut*; *rigneip* < *rignjan*, inflect., § 185, a,
A.-S. *rinan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rigo*, Gr.
βρέχ-ειν, root *vragh*, Sansk. : *ga-railt'-ans*,
declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-pis* > righteous,
Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg*, Gr. *σπέχ-ειν*,
Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach,
Ger. *reichen*; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in*, see
over; *vindan*, A.-S. *pindan* > wind, Ger.
winden, twisted, perverted, wrong; *un'-riht-
ples*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sôdlice þâ lufiað þe eôp lufiað, hpylce mède habbað gē : hû ne dôð mânfullle spâ ?

47. And gyf gē þæt ân dôð þæt gē eôpre gebrôð'ra pylcumiað, hpæt dô gē mâre ? hû ne dôð hâðene spâ ?

48. Eornostlice beôð fulfremede, spâ eôper heofonlica Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what mede have*you*? Do-not they also *of-the-dutch* that same do? *Auk*, A.-S. *edc* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijôþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, *d*; *ðinans*, acc. pl., verse 41; *hvô*, verse 39; *hpylce* <*hpô-lc*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135; *mizd-ônð*, gen. pl. of *mizdô*, decline, § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μεθός*, akin to A.-S. *môd*, *e*, *f* > *meed*, Ger. *methe*; *habðip*, inflect., § 110, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *ni-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hû ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; *þâi*, they, § 104; *þiudô*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, decline, § 88, A.-S. *þeôð* > O. Engl. *theðe*, people, O. H. G. *ðiota*, akin to A.-S. *þeoðisca*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mânful*, adj., sinful, *mân*, sin, akin to *mâne* > mean, Goth. *ga-mâna*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulla*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεύσις*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pâr*, § 229; *samô*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *similia*, Gr. *ἴση-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254; *spâ*, § 252; *tâujand*, 8d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that *al-one*, what more *do ye!* Do-not also metters that same do? *gôleiþ*, *gôljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gâl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

48. Jabâi âuk frijôþ þans frijôndans izvis âinans, hvô mizdôñô habâiþ ? niu jah þâi piudô bata samô tâujand ?

47. Jah jabâi gôleiþ þans frijôndans izvarans patâinei, hvê managizô tâujilp ? niu jah môtarjôs bata samô tâujand ?

48. Sijâiþ nu jus fullatôjâi, svavê atta izvar sa in himinam fullatôjis ist.

geil, Goth. *gâljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > *gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; *pyl-cumian*, imp. *-bde*, p. p. *-bd*, conj. & Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gâ* > *grâ* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, *ba*, Gr. *ε-βην*, parasitic v and Grimm's law, § 83; *managizô*, comp. of *manage*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative ending, § 128, *a*; *mâre* > more, Goth. *mâiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μείζων*. Sansk. *mâhi-jâs* (§ 128, *a*); *môtarjôs* < *môta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *môde*, verse 46; *hâðen* > heathen, Goth. *hâðpbô*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so *Father* you the in *heavens* full-done is. *sijâiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sin*, §§ 218, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nô* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νι*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130; *fulla-tôjâi*, *fulla*, verse 46, *tôjâi*, do, akin to *tâu-jan*, verse 44; *svased*, A.-S. *spâ* > so, Ger. so, § 253; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ά*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIc.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinan, Veihndi namô þein. Kvimái piudinas-sus þeins. Vairþâi vilja þeina, swâ in htmina jah ana airþâi. Hlâiþ unsarana þana sinteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah aßl' uns þatei skulan sijâima, swasô jah veis aßl'am þâim skulam uneardim. Jah ni briggydis uns in frâistuðnjâi, ak lâusei uns af þamma ubilin; unîs þeina ist piudangardi jah mahts jah vulpus in ðivins. Amén.*

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childe¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-lered⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but⁷ it right speech be,
and behoovefull, not idle or frakel⁸ ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer⁹ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken ;
ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² to-be, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us,
but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ thought-
whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd³.

T. What ken these thy i-fere²² ?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds,
some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chap-
men²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derive³⁰; I go out on day-red³¹,
thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶
winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine ; ac¹¹
yoked³⁸ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁰ the
sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁶ full acre or more.

¹children (Ch.). ²pray. ³language (H.). ⁴because. ⁵unlearned (S.). ⁶corruptly; ⁷wem,
a spot. ⁷if only. ⁸vile (S.). ⁹pleasanter. ¹⁰not. ¹¹but (S.). ¹²gentle (S.). ¹³not wish.
¹⁴inflict (?). ¹⁵blows. ¹⁶unless. ¹⁷compelled (S.). ¹⁸ask. ¹⁹times. ²⁰with (P. P.). ²¹whether
or no, notwithstanding. ²²comrades (S.). ²³ploughmen. ²⁴also. ²⁵likewise. ²⁶mer-
chants. ²⁷practise^s (H.). ²⁸dear. ²⁹hard (H.). ³⁰toil (S.). ³¹dawn (S.). ³²driving (S.).
³³em, them (Ch.). ³⁴plow. ³⁵is not. ³⁶severe. ³⁷loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). ³⁸plough.
³⁹dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segedt:

Dê cildru biddadþ þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tâce ûs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and ge-pemmedlice þê sprecad.

Se lâreôp andsperâd:

Hpæt pille gê sprecan?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt pê sprecân, bûtan hit riht spræc sî, and behêfe, næs ídel odðde fracoð?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge?

Le. Leôfre is ûs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelâdan spinglâ ûs, bûtan þû beô tô-genyded fram ûs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tidâ mid ge-brôðrum, and ic eom bysgôd on râdinge and on sangê; ac þê-hpædere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecan on Ledenê ge-reordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran?

Le. Sume sind yrðlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eâc spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerûs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrðling, hû begæst þû peorc þîn?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf blâford, þearle ic deorse; ic gâ ût on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh; nis hit spâ stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian set hâm for egê blâfordes mînes; ac geocôdum oxum, and gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer odðde mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þū ȝenigne gefēran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þypendne oxan mid gadisene, þe eâc spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þū on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid higê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran ût.

Lp. Hig! hig! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freð.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, sceâphirde? Hæfst þû ȝenig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepearndne morgen ic drîfe sceâp mine tô heorâ lëse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þy læs pulsas forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þârtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrype hlâforde minum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þû?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mân, micel ic gedeorse: þænne se yrðling unscend þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tô lëse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and est on ȝermegen ic betâece hî þam yrðlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þinum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þû ȝenig þing?

H. ȝonne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilcne?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hâ begæst þû cræft þinne?

H. Ic brede mē max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-fere¹ ?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day ?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi ! hi ! Much derf¹³ is it !

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹³ it is, forthat¹⁵ I nam¹⁶ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd ? Hast thou any derf¹³ ?

S. Yea, lief¹⁴, I have ; on forward¹⁷ morning I drive sheep mine to here¹² lease¹⁸, and stand over hem¹¹ on heat and on chill mid¹⁰ hounds, the less¹⁹ wolves for-swallow²⁰ hem¹¹, and I again lead hem¹¹ to here¹² locks, and milk hem¹¹ twice a⁸ day, and locks here¹² I heave thereto²¹, and cheese and butter I do²², and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou ?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derive¹³ : then²³ the earthling²⁴ unsheneth²⁵ the oxen, I lead hem¹¹ to lease¹⁸, and all night I stand over hem¹¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning¹⁷ I beteach²⁶ hem¹¹ to-the earthling²⁴ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹ ?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing ?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which ?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose ?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest²⁷ thou craft thine ?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem¹¹ on a stow²⁸ i-happy²⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toll (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for-, Germ. ver-, § 264, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman. ²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi⁵ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁶, that hi⁷ so be be-grined⁸, and I off-slay hem⁹ on¹⁰ the meshes.

T. Ne¹¹ canst thou hunt but mid¹² nets?

H. Yea, but¹³ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁴ swift hounds I be-take¹⁵ wild-deer.²

T. Which wild-deer² swithest¹⁶ i-fangest¹⁷ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁸ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁹, forthat²⁰ Sunday is, ac²¹ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedest²² thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on⁸ nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-against²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thristy²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne¹¹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer² won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selleth²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud²⁹, and fee³³.

T. How i-fangst¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁴ my ship, and werp³⁵ meshes mine on⁸ ae³⁶, and angle I werp³⁵ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a grin, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî éhtân, ôd-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforeseeâpôdlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôde, and ic ofsleâ hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spidost gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and râgan, and hpilon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on huntnôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dyrstig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes stan-dende, færlice ofsticôde hine.

Lp. Spide þriste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislîce pildeôr pu-niad on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þinre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpílum hê sylð mê hors oddë beâb, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mînne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilene cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þinum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstige mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftad, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beôd?

F. Ic peorpe þâ unclânan ût, and genime mî clâne tô mete.

Lp. Hpâr cýpst þû fiscâs þine?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpâ bygd hî?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spâ fela gefôn spâ-fela-spâ ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscâs gefehst þû?

F. Ålâs and hacodâs, mynâs and âleputan, sceôtan and lampredan, and spâ-hpylce-spâ on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpý ne fiscâst þû on sâ?

F. Hpílum ic dô, ac seldon, forþam micel rêpet mî is tô sâ.

Lp. Hpæt fêhst þû on sâ?

F. Hæringâs and leaxâs, merespín and styrian, ostran and crabban, musclan, pinepinclan, sâccoccâs, fagc, and flôc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þû fôn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpý?

F. Forþam plihtlic þing hit is gefôn hpæl. Gebeorhlifre is mî faran tô eâ mid scipe mînum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hranes.

Lp. For hpý spâ?

F. Forþam leófre is mî gefôn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsléán, þænne þe nâ þæt ân mî, ac eâc spilce mîne gefêran mid ânê slegê hê mæg besencan oððe geçpylan.

Lp. And þeâh, manige gefôð hpælâs, and ætberstad frênessâ, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sôð þû segst, ac ic ne geþristige for môdes mînes nýtessse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, fugelere? Hû bespîest þû fugelâs?

Fug. On fela pîsenâ ic bespîce fugelâs; hpílum mid nettum, hpílum mid grinum, hpílum mid lîmê, hpílum mid hpistlunge, hpílum mid hafocê, hpílum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þû hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þû temian hî?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hî mî, bûtan ic cûðe temian hî?

F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.
 T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine ?
 F. On Chester⁵.
 T. Who buyeth hem⁶ ?
 F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so⁹ I may i-sell.
 T. Which fishes i-fangst¹⁰ thou ?
 F. Eels and haked¹¹, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹² and lampreys, and so-which-so¹³ on water swimmeth.
 T. For why ne⁸ fishest thou on sea ?
 F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁴ seldom, forthat¹⁵ much rowing to-me is to sea.
 T. What fangst¹⁰ thou on sea ?
 F. Herrings and laxes¹⁶, mere-swine¹⁷ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele⁹ of such.
 T. Wilt thou fon¹⁰ some whale ?
 F. Not I.
 T. For why ?
 F. Forthat plightly¹⁸ thing it is to-ifon¹⁰ whale. I-burg-lier¹⁹ is to-me to-fare²⁰ to ae²¹ mid²² ship mine, than to-fare²⁰ mid²² many ships a hunting of grampus.
 T. For why so ?
 F. Forthat liefer²³ is to-me to-ifon¹⁰ fish that I may off-slay, than that no²⁴ that one²⁴ me, ac¹⁴ eke²⁵ such²⁶ my i-feres²⁶ mid²² one sley²⁷ he may (be-)sink or i-quell²⁸.
 T. And though²⁹ many i-fo¹⁰ whales, and at-burst³⁰ frecness³¹ and much scot³² thence (be-)get.
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac¹⁴ I ne⁸ thirsty³³ for mood's mine ne-wit-iness³⁴.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

T. What sayest thou, fowler ? How be-swikest³⁵ thou fowls ?
 F. On fele⁹ wise³⁶ I be-swike³⁶ fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.
 T. Hast thou hawk ?
 F. I have.
 T. Canst thou tame hem⁶ ?
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi³⁷ me, but³⁸ I could tame hem⁶ ?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city; compare West-chester. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citizens; compare were-wolf. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P. P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?) ¹⁹ safer, *sboruen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj., S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P. P.). ³⁸ unless.

H. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹ me a swift hound.
Which hawk wilt thou have, the more³, whether-the⁴ the less?

H. Sell¹ me the more³.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁶-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I
let hem⁶ (at-)wind⁸ to wood, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest,
and tame hem⁶.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁶ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁹ thraly¹³
eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁹
may have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁹ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that one¹⁸ derive¹⁹ over hem⁶,
for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-fon²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoovefull I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen,
and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like
deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this
land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵
mickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss
of all things mine, uneath³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)leadeſt³⁹ thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gems, and gold, selcouth⁴²
reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵,
bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁶ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I
will hem⁶ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some
i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my
son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P.P.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring.
⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready,
trained. ¹⁶ but (P.P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toll (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also
many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P.P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.).
²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kinded (S.). ³² bring to
(S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ es-
caping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many
(P.P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toll (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

H. Syle mē ânne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustifice, gif þū sylst mē ânne spiftne hund. Hpilcne hafoc pilt þū habban, þone māran, hpæder þe þone læssan?

H. Syle mē þone māran.

Lp. Hū áfēst þū hafocâs þíne?

Fug. Hf fēdað hī selfe and mē on pintrâ, and on lencten ic lāte hī ætpindan tō pudâ, and genime mē briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hī.

Lp. And for hpŷ forlāstst þū þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þē?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fēdan hī on sumerâ, forþam þe hī pearle etad.

Lp. And manige fēdað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hī habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hī dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hī, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt ânne, ac eâc spilce manige, gefôn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cyninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hū?

M. Ic ástige mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sâlice dâlás, and cýpe mîne þing, and bycge þing deôrpyrðe, þâ on þisum lande ne beôð áccennede, and ic hit tôgelâde eôp hidir mid mielum plihte ofer sâ, and hpílum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrê ealrâ þingâ mînrâ, uneâðe cpic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelâdst þū ús?

M. Pællâs and sidan, deôrpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, selcûðe reâf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæsling, âr, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þū syllan þing þíne hêr, eal spâ þū hî gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mē fremôde gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cýpan hêr lufiscôr þænne ic gebycge þær, þæt sum gestreôñ mē ic begite, þanon ic mē afède, and mîn pif, and mînne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pū, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þū ús nytpyrdnesse?

S. Is pitodlîce cræft mîn behêfe pearle eôp, and neôdpearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrce of him gescý mislîces cynnes; spiftlerâs, and sceôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-ppangâs, and gerâdu, and flaxan, and higdisatu, spurlederu, and hælfstrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eálâ, sealtere, hpæt ús fremâd cræft þin?

Sealt. Pearle fremâd cræft mîn eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brýcd on gereordunge, odde metê, bûtan cræft mîn gistlîde him beôd.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpilc mannâ peredum þurhbrýcd mettum bûtan spæcce sealtes? Hpâ gesyld cleofsan his, odde hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeppor ælc and cýsgerun losad eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mî, brûcad.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, bæcere? Hpam fremâd cræft þin, odde hpæder bûtan þe pê mágond lff âdreôgan?

B. Gê mágond pitodlîce þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lff âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôdlîce bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôd æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plættan bið gehþyrsed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mî.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgad pê be coce? hpæder pê beþurfon on æni-gum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mî ût-âdrifad fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etad pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness¹?
 S. Is wittery² craft mine behoovefull thraly³ to-you, and need-tharf⁴.
 T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁵ hem⁶ mid⁷ craft mine, and work of hem⁶ (i)-shoes of mis-like⁸ kind; swiftlers⁹, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹⁰, and flasks, and *heedy-fats*¹¹, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹² over-winter but¹³ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁴ craft thine?
 S. Thraly³ frameth¹⁴ craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh¹⁵ on i-herding¹⁶, or meat¹⁷, but¹⁸ craft mine guestly¹⁹ to-him be.
 T. How?
 S. Which of men were²⁰ through-brooketh meats but¹³ swack²¹ of-salt? Who i-filletteth cleve²² his, or heed-erne²³, but¹³ craft mine? Even²⁴, butter-thwer²⁵ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but¹⁸ I herd²⁶ at-be to-you, that²⁷ ne²⁸ forthen²⁹ worts³⁰ your, but¹³ me, brook¹⁵.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth¹⁴ craft thine, or whether but¹³ thee we may life (a-)dree³¹?
 B. Ye may wittery² through some fac³² but¹³ my craft life (a-)dree³¹, ac³³ no³⁴ long ne³⁵ too³⁶ well; soothly³⁷ but¹³ craft mine each bode³⁸ empty beeth³⁹ seen⁴⁰, and but¹³ loaf each meat to wlating⁴⁰ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main⁴¹ of-were⁴² am; and forthen²⁹ littlings⁴³ nill⁴⁴ for-bug⁴⁵ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁴⁶ cook? Whether we be-tharf⁴⁷ in any respect craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁴⁸, ye eat worts³⁹

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ²certainly (P.P.). ³very much (H.). ⁴needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵prepare (H.). ⁶'em, them (Ch.). ⁷with (P.P.). ⁸unlike, various (S.). ⁹slippers. ¹⁰trappings. ¹¹bath-buckets (?). ¹²wish not to pass the winter. ¹³without (S.). ¹⁴profiteth (H.). ¹⁵enjoyeth. ¹⁶luncheon (?). ¹⁷dinner. ¹⁸unless. ¹⁹hospitable. ²⁰sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹taste (?). ²²cellar (S.). ²³pantry. ²⁴aye. ²⁵churning (?). ²⁶keeper, preserver. ²⁷who, i.e., you. ²⁸not. ²⁹furthermore (S.). ³⁰vegetables. ³¹endure. ³²time (?). ³³but (P.P.). ³⁴not. ³⁵nor. ³⁶so. ³⁷in truth. ³⁸table (H.). ³⁹seems. ⁴⁰loathing (S.). ⁴¹strength. ⁴²men; compare *were-wolf*. ⁴³children. ⁴⁴will not. ⁴⁵shun (S.). ⁴⁶about. ⁴⁷need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸company (see i-fere, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, for that⁸ we-selves may seethe the things that to seethe are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede¹⁰ are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹¹, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹² but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹³ I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹⁴, and thraly¹⁵ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁶ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-ganglers¹⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought^{full²⁰} one?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²⁰ one be wissed²²?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁴ those further²⁴ to be?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²³ God's thewdom²⁵ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁴ world-crafts to-hold elderdom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-one answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ selleth³⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (?). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (?). ²⁰ counselor (?) ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (?). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P.P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a wick or house. ³⁸ with (P.P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.

eōpre grēne, and flēsco-mettās eōpre hreāpe, and ne furðon fæt broð gē māgon būtan cræfte mīnum habban.

Lp. Dē ne rēcad be cræfte þfnum, ne hē ūs neōdþearf is, forþam pē selfe māgon seōðan þā þing þe tō seōðenne sind, and brāðan þā þing þe tō brāðenne sind.

C. Gif gē for þy mē fram-ādrifað, þæt gē þus dōn, þonne beō gē ealle þrālās, and nān eōper ne bið hlāford; and, þeāh-hpædere būtan cræfte mīnum gē ne etad.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eālā, þū munuc, þe mē tō spricst, efne ic hæbbe āfandōd þē habban gōde gefēran, and þearle neōdþearfe; and ic áhsie þā.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidās, ísene-smidās, gold-smid, seolfor-smid, ár-smid, treōp-pyrhtan, and manige óðre mislicrā cræftā bigengerās.

Lp. Hæfst þū ȝnigne pīsne geþeahtan?

Le. Gepislicē ic hæbbe. Hū mæg ȝre gegaderung būtan geþeahtende beōn pīsôd?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, Disa? Hpilc cræft þē is geþuht betpux þēs furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þē, mē is geþuht Godes þeōpdōm betpeoh þās cræftās ealdorscipe healdan, spā spā hit is geræd on godspelle, Fyrmost sēcead rīce Godes, and rihtþīsnesse his, and þās þing ealle beōð tōgeýhte eōp.

Lp. And hpilc þē is geþuht betpux porold-cræftās healdan ealdordōm?

G. Eord-tild, forþam se yrðling ūs ealle fēt.

Se Smid seged:

Hpanon þam yrðlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nā gade hæfd, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceð-pyrhtan ȝel, oððe seāmere nēdl? Nis hit of mīnum gepeorce?

Se Geþeahtend andsperād:

Sôð pitodlīce segst þū; ac eallum ūs leōfre is pīcian mid þam yrðlinge þenne mid þē; forþam se yrðling syld ūs hlāf and

drenc: þū, hpæt sylst þū ūs on smidðan þinre, bûtan ȿene fyr·spearcan, and spēgingâ beâtendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta seged:

Hpilc eôper ne notâd·cræftê mînê; þonne hûs, and mislice fatu, and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smið andpyrt:

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpŷ spâ spricst þû, þonne ne furdon ân pyrl bûtan cræfte mînum þû ne miht dô?

Se Geþeahtend seged:

Eâlâ gefêran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôpeorpan hpætlîcôr þâs gefiftu, and si sib and geppârness betpeoh ȏs, and fremige ânrâ gehpylec ôdrum on cræfte his, and geppâriân symble mid þam yrdlinge, þær pê biglefan ȏs, and fôdor horsum ȏrum habbað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânrâ gehpylec cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlæt, hê byð forlæten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæder þû si, spâ mæsse-preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þe selfne on þisum: beô þæt þû eart, forþam micel hýnd and sceamu hit is men, nelle pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp lîcâd þeos sprâc?

Le. Del heô lîcâd ȏs, ac þearle deôplice þû spricst, and ofer mæde ûre þû forðtýhd þâ sprâcse; ac sprec ȏs æfter ȏrum andgite, þæt pê mægen understandan þâ bing þe þû spricst.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpŷ spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pê nellað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân bing pitad bûtan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad pesan pise.

Lp. In hpilcum piðdome? Dille gê pesan prætige, oddë þû sendhipe, on leásungum lytige, on sprâcum gleâplice, hinder geâpe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum ordum underþeôdde, fâcen piðinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer geþorce, piðinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth⁹ :

O lo, tree-wright¹⁰, for why so speakest thou, then¹¹ ne¹² forthen¹³ one thirl¹⁴ but¹⁵ craft mine thou ne¹⁶ might do ?

The I-thinking¹⁷ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁸ and good wrights ! Wite-we¹⁹ to-warp²⁰ whatlike²¹ those i-flites²², and be sib²³ and i-thwerness²⁴ betweohs²⁵ us, and frame²⁶ of-ones²⁷ i-which²⁸ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁹ symble³⁰ mid³¹ the earthling³², there³³ we belive³⁴ for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁵ i-which³⁶ craft his yernliche³⁷ be-go³⁸; forthat that³⁹ that craft his for-letteh³⁹; he beeth for-let⁴⁰ from the craft. So whether⁴¹ thou be, so⁴² mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp⁴³, be-go⁴⁴ thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth⁴⁵ and shame it is to-man, nill-he⁴⁶ to-be that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁷.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴⁸ this speech ?

S. Well she⁴⁹ liketh⁵⁰ to-us, ac⁵¹ thraly⁵² deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁵³ our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac⁵⁴ speak to-us after our an-git⁵⁵, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche⁵⁶ learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill⁵⁷ to-be so-as stunt⁵⁸ neat⁵⁹, that none thing wit⁶⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will to-be wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be pretty⁶¹, or thousand-hued, in leasings⁶² litty⁶³, in speeches glev⁶⁴, hinder-yeope⁶⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, to-sweet words under-theed⁶⁶, faken⁶⁷ within tudring⁶⁸, so so⁶⁹ buryel⁶⁹, with meted⁷⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

¹ give. ²sounding (P. P.). ³carpenter. ⁴not. ⁵useth (S.). ⁶since. ⁷unlike, various. ⁸vessels, utensils. ⁹answers (H.). ¹⁰furthermore (S.). ¹¹hole; compare nos-tril. ¹²without. ¹³counselor (?). ¹⁴comrades (S.). ¹⁵go we=let us (S.). ¹⁶throw away (S.). ¹⁷very promptly (S.). ¹⁸strifes (S.). ¹⁹peace. ²⁰concord (?). ²¹among (Ch.). ²²aid (H.). ²³each one the other. ²⁴agree (?). ²⁵always (?). ²⁶with (P. P.). ²⁷farmer. ²⁸with whom. ²⁹victuals (P. P.). ³⁰each one. ³¹earnestly (S.). ³²practice (S.). ³³he. ³⁴let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵whatever. ³⁶as, for example. ³⁷champion. ³⁸loss (S.). ³⁹if he will not. ⁴⁰ought. ⁴¹pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴²the speech. ⁴³but (S.). ⁴⁴very (H.). ⁴⁵age (S.). ⁴⁶understanding (?). ⁴⁷will not. ⁴⁸stupid. ⁴⁹cattle. ⁵⁰know. ⁵¹crafty. ⁵²lie. ⁵³cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴clever (S.). ⁵⁵sly (yeope, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶addicted (?). ⁵⁷deceit (S.). ⁵⁸begetting (S.). ⁵⁹sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³
dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we
bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deeplier mid³
us thou smeest¹¹ than eld¹² our anfon¹³ may; ac⁶ speak to-us after
our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁴ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁵, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁶ knell¹⁷ I
i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁸ to church, and sang
uht-song¹⁹ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows,
and day-red-ly²⁰ love-songs²¹, after these, prime, and seven psalms
mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²² undern-tide, and
did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and
ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung
nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²³ to-i-hear what thou to us
may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song ?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁴ ?

S. I nas²⁵, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁶ ?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁷ dare ope to-thee digels²⁸
our. Of-ones²⁹ i-which²⁹ wots if he swinged²⁴ was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³⁰, forthat child I am under yerde³¹
*living*³².

T. What more eatest thou ?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and
all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³³ wax-yerne³⁴ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee
to-forn i-set are.

S. I ne²⁷ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on
one i-erding³⁴ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³⁰ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³
soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat
I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou ?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P. P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P. P.). ⁶ but
(S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinizest (?) . ¹² age.
¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn
(S.). ²¹ *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.).
²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*.
³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (P.). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellað spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespicd.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê ?

Le. Dê pillað beôn bilepite, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd ; git þeah-hpæðere deôplícôr mid ûs þû smeâgest þænne yld ûre anfôn mæge ; ac sprec ûs æfter ûrum gepunum næs spâ deôplíce.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddað. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg ?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ cnyl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of minnum bedde, and eôde tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôdrum ; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangâs ; æfter þisum, prîm, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan ; siðtan underntide, and dydon mæssan be dæge ; æfter þisum pê sungon middæg, and âton, and druncon, and slépon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þe, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ûs sege.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan âfen, oddë niht-sang ?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bid.

Lp. Dâre þû tô dæg bespungen ?

Le. Io næs, forþam pærlice ic mî heôld.

Lp. And hû þine geferan ?

Le. Hpæt mî âhsâst þû be þam ? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ûre. Ânrâ gehpilc pât gif hê bespungen pæs oddë nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg ?

Le. Git flêsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû ?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîde paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tûforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû ?

Le. Ic brûce hpílum þisum mettum, and hpílum ôdrum mia sýfernesse, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glâto.

Lp. And hpæt drinkest þû ?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oddë pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinkest þū pīn?

Le. Ic ne eom spā spēdig þæt ic mēge bycgan mē pīn; and pīn nis drenc cildā, ne dysigrā, ac ealdrā and pīsrā.

Lp. Hƿær slēpst þū?

Le. On slēp-erne mid gebrōðrum.

Lp. Hƿā āpecd þē tō uht-sange?

Le. Hƿilum ic gehȳre cnyl, and ic ārise; hƿilum lāreōp mīn āpecd mē stīdlīce mid gyrde.

Lp. Eālā gē gōde cildru, and pyntsume leornerās, eōp manād̄ cōper lāreōp þæt gē hȳrsumiān godcundum lārum, and þæt gē healdān eōp selfe ƿnlīce on ælcere stōpe. Gād þeāplīce, þonne gē gehȳrān cyrcean bellan, and gād intō cyrcean, and Ȅbūgað ēādmōdlīce tō hālgum pefodum, and standað þeāplīce, and singað Ȅnmōdlīce, and gebiddað for eōprum synnum, and gād ût būtan hygeleāste tō clūstre, oððe tō leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your loremaster that ye hersumen¹⁵ godcund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves anlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹ ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy altars, and stand thewly²⁰, and sing one-mood-ly²³, and i-bid²⁴ for your sins, and go out but²⁵ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁶.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ erne, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P.P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly; see thews, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene ȝiland is ehta hund mīlā lang, and tpâ hund mīlā brâd; and hêr sind on þam ȝiland fîf geþeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scottisc, Pihtisc and Bôclæden. Ȣrest pâron bûend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômon of Armorica, and gesæton súðanpearde Brytene ȝerest. Pâ gelamp hit þæt Pihtâs cômon súðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômon ȝerest on nord Yberian up, and þâ cpâdon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôder ȝiland hêr be eâstan, þâr gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillad; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Pâ fêrdon þâ Pihtâs, and gefêrdon þis land nordanpearde.

Pâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dâl gepât of Yberian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dâl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum Ȣer þam þe Crist pâre âcenned, Gaius Iulius se câsere ȝerest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspîdde. Pâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se câsere ge-eôde pel manige heâh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôder Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mæstan dâl þæs ȝalandes on his gepeald onfêng. Pâ fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudi, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene ȝiland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lâcius Brytene cyning sende stafas, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleâfan ôð Diocliânes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê geeôde þæs ȝalandes micelne dâl; and þâ hê hine forgyarde mid dîcû and mid eordpeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê rîcsôde seofontyne geâr, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpic.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbrēcon Rōmeburh, and næfre siðdan Rōmāne ne rīcsōdon on Brytene. Hī rīcsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siðdan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sā tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bēdon pið Pihtās; ac hī þēr næfdon nānne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angelcynnes æðelingās þās ilcan bēdon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrteorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan piſsum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige haſdon spā-hpār-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and héton sendan heom māre fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mēgðum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se à siðdan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nordhymbre.

Heorā heretogan pāron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pās Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal ūre cynecyn, and Sūðanhymbrā eāc.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrteorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þēr ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rīce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlicu herereāf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fȳr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rīce, and pās feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fīf scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hēr Cerdic and Cynric West-Seaxenā rīce onfēngon, and siðdan rīcsōdon West-Seaxenā cynebearn of þam dæge. After þam hī gefuhton pið Brytās, and genāmon Dīhte īgland.

A.D. 534. Hēr Cerdic fordfērde, and Cynric his sunu fēng tō rīce, and rīcsōde forð six and tpēntig pintrā.

A.D. 538. Hēr sunne āþystrōde feōpertȳne dagum &r calende Martii fram ǣrmorgene Ȥð undern.

A.D. 540. Hēr sunne āþystrōde on tpelftan calendas Iūlii, and steorran hī æteōpdon fulneāh healfe tīd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hēr Ceāplin rīce onfēng on West-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hēr Columba mæsse-preōst cōm tō Pyhtum, and hī gecyrde tō Cristes geleāfan. Hī sind pærterās be norðum mōrum, and heorā cyning him gesealde þæt īgland þe man Iī nemned. Pār se Columba getimbrōde mynster. Pā stōpe habbað nū git his yrfe-peardās. Sūð-Pyhtās pāron miclē &r gefullōde; heom bodōde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pās on Rōme gelāred, þās cyrice is æt Hp̄terne.

A.D. 596. Hēr Grēgorius pāpa sende tō Brytene Augustīnum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englā þeōde godspel-lōdon.

A.D. 601. Hēr sende Grēgorius pel manige godcunde lāreōpās Augustīne tō fultume, and betpeōnum þām pās Paulīnus. Paulīnus bisceop gehpyrfde tō Criste Eādpine Nordhymbrā cyning.

A.D. 604. Hēr Eāst-Seaxe onfēngon geleāfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sābrihte cyninge, þone Ȣdelberht Cantparā cyning gesette þār tō cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hēr fordfērde Grēgorius pāpa, and hēr Ȣdelfrid lādde his ferde tō Legaceastre, and þār ofslōh unrīm Dalenā; and spā peard gefylled Augustīnes pītegung þe hē cpæd, Gif Dealās nellað sibbe pið ūs, hī sculon æt Seaxenā handā forpurðan. Pār man slōh eāc tpā hund preōstā, þā cōmon þider þæt hī sceoldon gebiddan for Dalenā here.

A.D. 611. Hēr Cynegils fēng tō rice on Dest-Seaxum, and heōld ân and þrittig pintrā, and hē ǣrest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullōd. Byrīnus bodōde ǣrest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hē cōm þider be Honōries pordum þæs pāpan, and hē þær pæs bisceop Ȥð his līfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hēr Cynegils pæs gefullōd from Byrīne in Dorce-
ceastre.

A.D. 642. Hēr Cēnpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fēng tō Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and heōld ân and þrittig pintrā.

A.D. 645. Hēr Cēnpealh cyning pæs Ȥdrifен of his rice fram
Pendan cyninge, forþam hē his speostor forlēt; and hē pæs on
Eāst-Anglum þrēo geār on præce.

A.D. 646. Hēr Cēnpealh pæs gefullōd.

A.D. 658. Hēr Cēnpealh gefeaht pið Dealās, and hī geflýmde
Ȥð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hēr sunne Ȥþystrōde on þam forman Prīmilces,
and cōm micel mancpealm on Brytene īgland, and on þam epealme
fordfērde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparā cyning ford-
fērde, and Colman mid his gefērum fōr tō his cýðde; and se
arcebisceop Deusdedictus fordfērde.

A.D. 672. Hēr fordfērde Cēnpealh, and Seaxburh his cpēn
rīcsōde ân geār æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hēr fēng Ȣescpine tō rice on Dest-Seaxum. Hē pæs
Cēnfūsing; Cēnfūs Cēnferding; Cēnferd Cūdgilsing; Cūdgils
Ceōlpulfling; Ceōlpulf Cynrīcing.

A.D. 676. Ȣescpine fordfērde and Centpine fēng tō rice, se pæs
Cynegilsing. Hē geflýmde Brytpealās Ȥð sā and rīcsōde nigon
geār.

A.D. 678. Hēr Ȣatypde se steorra þe man clypād comētan, and
scān þrī mōndās ælcē morgenē spilce sunnebeām.

A.D. 685. Hēr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rīce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cēnbryhting; Cēnbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cūding; Cūda Ceāplīning; Ceāplin Cynrīcing. Mūl pæs Ceadpallian brōðer. Pŷ ilcan geārē peard on Brytene blōdig rēn, and meolc and butere purdon gepended tō blōde.

A.D. 686. Hēr Mūl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergōdon.

A.D. 687. Hēr Mūl peard on Cent forbærned, and þŷ geārē Ceadpalla eft forhergōde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hēr fōr Ceadpalla tō Rōme, and fulpiht onfēng æt Sergio þam pāpan, and se pāpa hine hēt Petrus, and hē siððan ymbe seofon niht fordfērde under Cristes clāðum, and þŷ ilcan geārē Ine fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare gepingōdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon brittig þūsend sceattā tō cynebōte, forþam þe hī Mūl his brōðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrōde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hē rīcsōde seofon and brittig pintrā, and siððan hē fērde tō Rōme, and þær punōde óð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hēr Ædelheard fēng to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, Ines māg; and heōld feōpertýne geār.

A.D. 729. Hēr comēta se steorra hine ætýpde, and se hālga Ecgbyrht fordfērde.

A.D. 733. Hēr sunne afþystrōde, and peard eall þāre sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs ādrifen of bisceopdōm.

A.D. 734. Hēr pæs se mōna spilce hē pāre mid blōdē begoten, and fordfērde Tātpine arcebiscop, and eāc Bēda.

A.D. 740. Hēr fordfērde Ædelheard cyning, and fēng Cūdrēd his māg tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld sixtýne pintrā, and heardlice hē gepan pið Ædelbald, Mearcenā cyning, and pið Dealās.

A.D. 744. Hēr stcorran fōron spīðe scotiende, and Dilfrid se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforþic, fordfērde.

A.D. 754. Cūdrēd fordferde, and Sigebrīht his māg fēng tō Dēst-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld ān geār; and Cynepulf and Dēst-Seaxenā pitan benāmon Sigebrīht his māg his rīces for unrihtum dādum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpēalās.

And ymb ān and þrittig pintrā þæs þe hē rīce hæfde, hē polde ādrāfan ut ānne ædeling, se þæs Cyneheard hāten, and þæs Sigebrīhtes brōðer. Pā geāhsōde hē þone cyning lytlē perodē on pīf-cyddē on Merantūne, and hine þār berād, and þone būr utan beeōdon, ðer hine þā men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pāron. Pā ongeat se cyning þæt, and hē on þā duru eōde, and þā unheānlīce hine perodē, ðt hē on þone ædeling lōcōde; and þā utrāsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundōde. And hī ealle on þone cyning feohtende pāron ðt þæt hī hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pā on þæs pīfes gebārum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnās þā unstilnessē, and þider urnon, spā-hpilc-spā þonne gearo peard hrāðost. And heorā se ædeling ȝghpilcum feorh and feoh beād; and heorā nānig þicgan nolde, ac hī simle feohtende pāron, ðt hī ealle lāgōn būtan ānum Brytiscum gīsle, and hē spīde gepundōð þæs.

Pā on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnās þe him beāftan pāron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þā ridon hī þider, and his ealdorman Osric and Dīgferd his þegn; and þone ædeling on þāre byrig mēton. And beād hē heom heorā ȝagenne dōm feōs and landes, gif hī him þæs rīces ȫdon; and heom cyddē, þæt heorā māgās him mid pāron, þā þe him fram noldon. And þā cƿādon hī, þæt heom nānig māg leōfra nære þonne heorā hlāford, and hī nāfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hī þā ymb þā geatu feohtende pāron, ðt þæt hī þār inne fulgon, and þone ædeling ofslōgon, and þā men þe mid him pāron, ealle būtan ānum.

Se Cynepulf rīcsōde ān and þrittig pintrā, and his līc liged on Dintanceastrē, and þæs ædelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hēr Eādberht Nordhymbrā cyning fēng tō scære.

A.D. 761. Hēr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hēr ðtýpde reād Cristes māl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlīce nædran pāron gesepene on Sād-Seaxenā lande.

A.D. 784. Hēr onfēng Beorhtric Dēst-Seaxenā rice, and hē ricsōde sixtynē geār: and on his dagum cōmon ārest scipu Nordmānnā of Herēalande.

A.D. 785. Hēr pās geflitfullīc synod.

A.D. 793. Hēr pāron rēde forebēcna cumene,—þæt pāron ormete þodenās and līgræscās, and fýrene dracan pāron gesepene on þam lyfte fleōgende. Pām tācnum sōna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlīce hēðenrā mannā hergung ādiligōde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-cā þurh reāflāc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hēr pās se mōna āþystrōd on þāre ðāre tīde on nihte on þone seofonteōðan calendas Februāries; and Beorhtric cyning forðfērde, and Ecgþryht fēng tō Dēst-Seaxenā rice.

Hine hæfde ȳr Offa Mearcenā cyning and Beorhtric Dēst-Seaxenā cyning ȳt āfȳmed þrī geār of Angelcynnes lande on Francland, ȳr hē cyning þāre; and for þy fultumōde Beorhtric Offan, þy þe hē hæfde his dōhtor him tō epēne.

A.D. 823. Hēr Ecgþryht and Beornpulf Mearcenā cyning fuhton on Ellendūne, and Ecgþriht sige nām. Pā sende hē ȴēelpulf his sunu of þāre fyrdē and Ealhstān his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tō Cent miclē perodē, and hī Baldred þone cyning nordē ofer Temese ādrifon; and Cantpare heom tō cyrdon, and Sūðrige, and Sūð-Seaxe, and Eāst-Seaxe; and þy il-can geārē Eāst-Englā cyning and seō þeōd gesōhton Ecgþriht cyning heom tō frīde and tō mundboran for Mearcenā ege.

A.D. 827. Hēr geeōde Ecgþriht cyning Mearcenā rice, and eal þæt be sūðan Humber pās; and hē pās se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pās. Ārest pās ȴelle þe þus micel rice hæfde; se æftira pās Ceāplin, Dēst-Seaxenā cyning; se pridda pās ȴēelþriht, Cantparā cyning; se feorda pās Rādpald, Eāst-Englā cyning; se fīsta pās Eādpine, Nordānhymbrā cyning; sexta pās Ospald, þe æfter him rīcsōde; seofoda pās Ospio, Ospaldes brōðer; eahtoða pās Ecgþriht.

A.D. 837. Hēr Ecgþriht cyning forðfērde, and fēng ȴēelpulf Ecgþrihting tō Dēst-Seaxenā rice. On his dagum cōmon þā Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stōpā; and þær peard manig man ofslægen on gehpædtere hand.

A.D. 853. Hēr sende Ædelpulf cyning Ælfrēd his sunu tō Rōme. Pā pās domne Leo pāpā on Rōme, and hē hine tō cyninge gehālgōde, and hine him tō bisceop-sunā genam.

A.D. 855. Hēr gebōcōde Ædelpulf cyning teōðan dāl his landes ofer eal his rīce, Gode tō lōse and him selfum tō êcere hāle; and þy ilcan geárē fērde tō Rōme, and þær pās tpelf-mōnād puniende; and þā hē hāmpeard fōr: and him þā Carl, Francenā cyning, his dōhtor geaf him tō cpēne. Seō pās gehāten Ieophete. Æfter þam hē gesund hām cōm, and ymb tpā geár þās þe hē of Francum cōm, hē gesför. Hē rīcsōde nigonteōde healf geár. Pā fēng Ædelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and rīcsōde sif geár.

A.D. 860. Hēr Ædelbald fordērde, and fēng Ædelbriht to eallum þam rīce, his brōðor; and hē hit heōld on gōdre geþpārnesse sif geár.

A.D. 866. Hēr fēng Æderēd Ædelbrihtes brōðer to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and þy ilcan geárē cōm micel hāðen here on Angel-cynnes land, and þāt land eal geeōdon, and fordidon ealle þā mynstre þā lī tō cōmon. And gefeaht Æderēd and Ælfrēd his brōðer pið þone here geond stōpā, and þær pās micel pāslīht on gehpædtere hand.

A.D. 872. Hēr gesför Æderēd cyning. Pā fēng Ælfrēd Ædel-pulsing his brōðor to Dest-Seaxenā rīce; and þās ymb ânne mōnād gefeaht Ælfrēd cyning pið ealne þone hāðenne here lytlē perodē æt Viltāne, and hine lange on dæg geflīmde; and þā Deniscan âhton pālstōpe gepeald. And þās geāres purdon nigon folc-gefeoht gefohten pið þone here on þy cynerfēce be sūdan Temese, būtan þam þe heom Ælfrēd þās cyninges brōðer, and ânlī-pige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnās oft rādā onridon, þe man nā ne rīmde.

A.D. 878. Hēr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelstan niht tō Cippanhāmme, and geridon Dest-Seaxenā land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sā ædræfdon; and þæs ðōres þone mæstan dæl hī geridon and heom gecyrdon būtan þam cyninge Ælfredē. Hē lytlē perodē uneāðelice æfter pudum fōr, and on mōrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gūðsana genu-
5 men þe hī Hræfn hēton.

And þæs on Eāstran porhte Ælfred cyning lytlē perodē ge-peorc æt Ædelingā īge, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið þone here. Pā on þāre seofodan pucan ofer Eāstran hē gerād tō Ecgbrihtes stāne be eāstan Sealpuðā, and him cōmon þār ongeān
10 Sumorsāte ealle and Dīlsāte and Hāmtūnscīr, se dæl þe hire be-heonan sā þæs; and his gefægene þāron.

And hē fōr ymb āne niht of þām pīcum to Igleā, and þæs ymb āne niht to Edandūne, and þār gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and hine geflymde, and him æfter rād ðōð þāt gepeorc, and þār sæt
15 feōpertýne niht; and þā sealde se here him gīslās and micle åðās, þāt hī of his cynerice poldon; and him eāc gehēton þāt heorā cyning fulpihite onfōn polde.

And hī þāt gelēston; and þæs ymb þāt pucan cōm se cyning
Guðrum þrītigā sum þārā mannā þe on þam here peordōste þā-
20 ron, æt Alre, þāt is pið Ædelingā īge. And his Ælfred cyning
onfēng þār æt fulpihite, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmōr;
and hē þæs tpēl niht mid þam cyninge, and hē hine miclum and
his gefēran mid feō peordōðe.

A.D. 885. Hēr fordērde se gōda pāpa Marīnus, se gefreōde
25 Angelcynnes scōle be Ælfredes bēne, West-Seaxenā cyninges, and
hē sende him micle gisā, and þāre rōde dæl þe Crist on þrōpōde,
and þāt ilcan geārē se here bræc frid pið Ælfred cyning.

A.D. 897. Pā hēt Ælfred cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeān
þās æscūs, þā pāron fulneāh tpā spā lange spā þā ðōre; sume
30 hæfdon sixtig ârā, sume mā; þā pāron ȝgðer ge spiftran ge un-pealtran, ge eāc heāhran þonne þā ðōre. Nāron hī nāðor nē on
Frysisc gesceapene nē on Denisc, būtan spā him selfum þuhte
þāt hī nytpēordōste beōn mihton. Pāt ilcan sumerā forpearð nā
læs þonne tpēntig scipā mid mannum mid eallē be þām sūd-
35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hēr gefōr Ælfred Æðulsing six nihtum Ȭr ealrā hā-ligrā mæssan. Hē þæs cyning ofer eal Angelcyn būtan þam
dæle þe under Denā anpealde þæs. And þā fēng Eādpearð his

sunu tō þam rīce. On his dagum bræc se hero þone frid, and for-sâpon ælc riht þe Eādpeard cyning and his pitan heom budon; and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hî geflýmde, and heorâ fela þû-sendâ ofslôh; and hê geporhte, and getimbrôde, and genipôde
5 fela burgâ þe hî hæfdon âr tôbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hêr Eādpeard cyning forðférde, and Ælfpeard his sunu spîde hrade þas, and heorâ líc liegað on Dintanceastre. And Ædelstân pæs of Mearcum gecoren tō cyninge, and hê fêng tō Nordanhymbrâ rīce, and ealle þâ cyningâs þe on þisum fîg-
10 lande pâron hê gepylde. Hê rîcsôde feôpertýne geâr and týn pucan, and forðférde on Gleâapeceastre. På Eâdmund his brôðer fêng tō rīce, and hê hæfde rīce seofode healf geâr, and Liofa hine ofstang æt Puclancyrcan. På æfter himi fêng Eâdrêd æðeling his brôðer tō rīce. Eâdrêd rîcsôde teôðte healf geâr, and þâ fêng
15 Eâdpig to West-Seaxenâ rīce, Eâdmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hêr forðférde Eâdpig cyning, and Eâdgâr his brôðer fêng tō rīce; and hê genam Ælfþryðe him tō cƿêne. Heô pæs Ordgâres dôhtar ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hêr geendôde eordan dreâmâs
20 Eâdgâr Englâ cyning,—ceâs him ôðer leôht.
And hêr Eâdpeard, Eâdgâres sunu, fêng tō rice, and on hærfeste æteôpde comêta se steorra, and côm þâ ôn þam æstran geâre spîde micel hunger. And þâ (A.D. 978) peard Eâdpeard cyning ofslægen on æfentide æt Corfes-geate. Ne peard Angelcynne
25 nân pyrse dâd gedôñ þonne þeos pæs. Ædelrêd æðeling Eâd-peardes brôðer fêng tō þam rice.

A.D. 991. Hêr man gerâdde þæt man geald ârest gafol Denis-cum mannum for þam micelan brôgan þe hî porhton be þam sâ-
riman; þæt pæs ârest týn þûsend pundâ. Pone râd gerâdde
30 ârest Sigeric arcebiscop.

A.D. 994. Hêr côm Anlaf and Spegen mid feôper and hund-nigontigum scipum; and hî porhton þæt mâste yfel þe âfre ȝenig here dôñ mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on mansli-
tum, ȝegðer be þam sâriman on Eâst-Seaxum, and on Centlande,
35 and on Süd-Seaxum, and on Hâmtûnscîre. På peard hit spâ mi-
cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte geþencan and ne âsmeâ-

gan hū man hī of earde âdrīsan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nân heáfodman þæt fyrde gaderian pold; ac ælc fleáh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furdon nân scîr nolde ôdre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frid and grid pið hī, and nā þē ðæs for eallum þissum gride and gafole, hī fērdon ȝeghpider flocmālum, and gehergōdon ûre earme folc, and hī rýpton and slōgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ðās gelumpon purh unrhādās. Æðelrēd pende ofer þā sās tō Ricarde, his cpēne brēðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendōde his dagās, and se flota þā eal 10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. På cōm Æðelrēd cyning hām tō his āgenre þeðde, and hē glædlīce from him eallum onfangen pæs. På (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Æðelrēd fordfērde, and calle þā pitan þe on Lundene pāron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Æðelrēding tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanīge, and heorā freōndscipe þær gefæstnōdon and purdon pedbrōðru. And þā fēng Eādmund cyning tō Westsexan and Cnūt tō þam nord-dāle. På fordfērde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fēng tō cal Angel-20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fōr Cnūt cyning tō Nordpegum of Englālānde mid fiftigum scipum Engliscrā þegenā, and ádrāf Ólaf cyning of þam lande, and geähnōde him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mælcolm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr fordfērde Cnūt cyning æt Sceafesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sāðe þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pāre, and man ceâs Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē fordfērde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā geâr būtan týne nihtum, and 30 ðær þam þe hē bebyrged pāre, eal folc geceâs på Eādpeard Æðelrēding tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr âlēde Eādpeard cyning þæt heregyld þæt Æðelrēd cyning ȝær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and brittigōðan geare þæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Pæt gyld gedrehte 35 ealle Englā þeðde on spā langum fyrste spā hit busfan âpriten is. Pæt pæs ȝefre ætforan ôðrum gyldum þe man myslīce geald, and men mid manigfealdlīce drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hēr cōm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intō Pefenassā, and Harold cyning gaderōde þā micelne here, and cōm him tōgeānes; and Dillelm him cōm ongeān on unpær ār his fole gefylced pāre. Ac se cyning þeāh him spīde heardlīce pið feaht 5 mid þām mannum þe him gelēstan poldon, and þēr peard micel pael geslægen on āgđre healfe. Pēr peard ofslægen Harold cyning, and þā Frenciscan āhton paelstōpe gepeald. Pā Dillelm cyning āhte āgđer ge Englāland ge Normandige. Æfter hisum hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spīde deōpe sprāce pið his 10 pitan ymbe his land. Hē sende þā ofer eal Englāland intō ælcere scīre his men, and lēt āgan ût hū fela hundredā hīdā pāron innan þām lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and yrſes innan þām lande, oððe hpilce hē āhte tō habbanne tō tpelf mōndum of þāre scīre; and hpæt oððe hū micel ælce man hæfde 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englālande on lande oððe on yrfe, and hū micel feōs hit þāre peord: næs ân ȇlpig hīd nē ân gyrd landes, nē furðon (hit is sceamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him nân sceamu tō dōnne) ân oxa, nē ân cū, nē ân spīn pæs belifen, þæt næs geset on his geprīte.

20 A.D. 1087. Hēr Dillelm forðfērde. Se þe pæs ār rīce cyning and maniges landes hlāford, hē næfde þā ealles landes būtan seo-
fon fōtā māl. Hē lāfde æfter him þreō sunan. Rodbeard hēt
se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se Ȱðer hēt
Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englāland þone cynehelm. Se prīd-
25 da hēt Heānric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spīde pīs man, and spīde
rīce, and peordful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rīce mid
his bōsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hē sette micel deōrfrið, and
legde lagā þārpīð þæt spā-hpā-spā slōge heort oððe hinde, þæt
hine man sceolde blendian. Hē forbeād þā heortās; spilce eāc
30 þā bārās; spā spīde hē lufōde þā heāhdeōr, spilce hē pārc heorā
fæder. Eāc hē sette be þām haran þæt hī mōston freō faran.
His rīce men hit māndon, and þā earme men hit beceorðon. Ac
hē pæs spā stīd þæt hē ne rōhte heorā ealrā nīd.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlice Engliscre þeôde apostol. Pes eâdiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mægðe and ƿ-pfæstre ácenned; Rômánisce pitan pâron his magâs; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Félix, se ƿpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fifta fæder.
5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde “Vigilantius,” þæt is on Englisc, “Dacolre.” Hê pæs spîde pacol on Godes beboldum, þâbâ hê sylf herigendlice leofðode; and hê pacollice ymbe manegrâ þeôðâ pearfe hogôde. Hê pæs fram cildhâde on bôclficum lârum getýd, and hê on þære lâre spâ gesêliglîce 10 þeâh, þæt on ealre Rômânâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca geþuht. Hê georneordlâlite æfter wîsrâ lâreôpâ gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstuðe his lâre on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôd þâ mid þurstigum breðste þâ flôpendan lâre, þe hê est æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslîce bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglîcum geârum, þâbâ his geôgod æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþeðan, and tô êðele þæs uplîcan lifes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Dítodlice æfter his fæder forðsiðe seofon mynstru hê gelende mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his ȝhtâ hê áspende on 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eôde ȝer his gecyrrednysse geond Rômânâ-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scinendum gymnum, and reâdum golde gefrætepôd; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þenôde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid þâcum ƿafelse befangen. Hê lufðde forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndri-25 gum gebedum; þær-tô-eâcan he brôpôde singallîce untrumnyssâ.
3. På gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêð, þæt Englisee cýpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômânâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eôde be þære strât tô þâm Engliscum, heorâ þing sceâpi-gende. På geseah hê betpx þâm parum cýpeenihtâs gesette, 30 þâ pâron hpítes lichaman and sægeres andplitan men, and æðel-lîce gefexðe. Grêgorius þâ beheôld þærâ cnapenâ plite, and be-

fran of hpilcere þeôde hî gebrohte pâron. Pâ sâde him man
 þæt hî of Englâ-lande pâron, and þæt þære þeôde mennisc spâ
 plitig pâre. Eft þâ Grêgorius befran hpæder þes landes folc
 Cristen pâre be hædene. Him man sâde þæt hî hædene pâron.
 5 Grêgorius þâ of inpeardre heortan langsume sicctunge teâh, and
 cpæd, "Dâlápâ, þæt spâ fægeres hipes men sindon þam speartan
 deôfle underþeôdde." Eft hâ âxôde, hû þære þeôde nama pâre,
 þe hî of-cômon. Him þes geandpyrd, þæt hî Angle genemnôde
 pâron. Pâ cpæd hâ, "Rihtlice hî sind Angle gehâtene, forþan þe
 10 hî englâ plite habbad, and spilecum gedafenad þæt hî on hefosnum
 englâ gesêran beôn." Gyt þâ Grêgorius Lefran, hû þære scîfre
 nama pâre, þe þâ cnapan of-alædde pâron. Him man sâde, þæt
 þâ scîrmen pâron Dêre gehâtene. Grêgorius andpyrde, "Del hî
 sind Dêre gehâtene, forþan þe hî sind fram graman generôde, and
 15 tô Cristes mildheortnysse gecygdede." Gyt þâ hê befran, "Hû is
 þære leôde cyning gehâtene?" Him þes geandsparôd þæt se cy-
 ning Ælle gehâtene pâre. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius gamenôde mid his
 pordum tô þam naman, and cpæd, "Hit gedafenad þæt Allelúia sý
 gesungen on þam lande tô lose þes Ælmihtigan Scyppendes."
 20 4. Grêgorius þâ sôna eôde tô þam pâpan þes apostolican setles,
 and hine bæd, þæt hê Angelcynne sume lâreôpâs âsende, þe hî tô
 Criste gebigdon, and cpæd, þæt hê sylf gearo pâre þæt peorc tô
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pâpan spâ gelfcôde.
 Pâ ne mihte se pâpa þæt gefafian, þeah þe hê eal polde; forþan
 25 þe þâ Rômâniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gefafian þæt spâ ge-
 togen man, and spâ geþungen lâreôp þâ burh eallunge forlête,
 and spâ fyrلن præcsid genâme.

5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cpealm becom ofer
 þære Rômâniscan leôde, and ærest þone pâpan Pelagium gestôd,
 30 and bûton yldinge âdýdde. Ditôdllice æfter þes pâpan geen-
 dunge, spâ micel cpealm pearð þes folces, þæt gehpér stôdon
 âpêste hûs geond þâ burh, bûton bûgigendum. Pâ ne mihte spâ-
 þeâh seô Rômânâ-burh bûton pâpan punian, ac eal folc þone eâdi-
 gan Grêgorium tô þære geþincde ânmôdllice geceâs, þeah þe hê
 35 mid eallum mægne piðerigende pâre. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius, sið-
 dan hê pâpanhâd underfêng, gemunde hpæt hê gefyrn Angel-
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt luftymre peorc gefremôde. Hê
 nâ tô þes hpon ne mihte þone Rômâniscan bispoc-stôl eallunge
 forlætan, ac hê âsende ôdre bydelâs, geþungene Godes þeôpan, tô
 40 þisum ïglande, and hê sylf miclum mid his bênum and tihtin-
 gum fylste, þæt þærâ bydelâ bodung fordgênge, and Gode pæstrm-

bâre purde. Pârâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecigede, AUGUSTINUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETEUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Augustinus þâ mid his gesêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ, fêrde be Grêgorius hâse, ôð þæt hî to þisum iglante gesundful 5 lice becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rixôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig rîclice, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þâre miclan cå Humber ôð sùd sâ. Augustinus hæfde genumen pealhstôdâs of Francenâ rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þârâ pealh-10 stôdâ mûð þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se mildheorta Hêlend mid his âgenre þropunge þisne scyldigan middaneard âlysde, and geleâfullum mannum heofanan rîces infær geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustine, and cpæd, þæt hê fægere pord and behât him cýdde; and cpæd, 15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlîce þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid Angel-cynne heôld forlætan; cpæd þæt hê môste freôlîce þâ heofonlîcan lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran bîgleofan þenian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantparebyrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heâfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustinus mid his munucum tô geefenlâcenne þârâ apostolâ lîf, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæstenum Gode þeopigende, and lîses pord þâm þe hî mihton bodigende, ealle middaneardlîce þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogigende, þâ þing âna þe hî tô bîgleofan behôfedon underfônde, be 25 þâm þe hî tâhton selfe lybbende, and for þâre sôdfæstnesse þe hî bodôdon, gearope þâron êhtnesse tô poligenne, and deâdê speltan, gif hî þorfton.

8. Hƿæt þâ gelýfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-30 fullôde purdon, pundrigende þâre bilepitnesse heorâ unsceâðdi- gan lîses, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlîcan lâre. Pâ æt nextan, gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lîf and heorâ pynsumne behât, þâ sôdlîce purdon mid manegum tâcnum gesêðde; and hê þâ gelýfende peard gefullôd, and miclum þâ cristenan geârpurðôde, and spâ spâ heofonlîce ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde 35 spâ-þeâh nânne tô cristendôme geneâdian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde æt þâm lâreôpum his hâle þæt Cristes þeopdôm ne sceal beôn geneâdôd, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dæghpamlîce forpel ma-40 nige êfstan tô gehýrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ hâðenscipe and hî selfe geþeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine gelýfende.

9. Hƿæt þâ Grêgorius miclum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self geornlîce gepilnôde, and sende est ongeân ȝrendracan tô þam ge-leâfullan cyninge Ædelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum lâcum, and ôdre gepritu tô Augustîne, mid andsparum ealrâ þærâ 5 þingâ þe hê hine befran, and hine eâc þisum pardum mânôde: “Brôder mîn se leôfôsta, ic pât þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrâ þurh þê þære þeôde þe hê geceâs gesputelað, þæs þu miht blissigan, and eâc þê ondrædan. Pû miht blisseigan gepislîce þæt þære þeôde sâplâ þurh þâ yttran pundra beôð getogene tô þære 10 incundan gife. Ondræd þê spâ-þeâh þæt þin môd ne beô âhafen mid dyrstignesse on þâm tâcnum þe God þurh þê gefremâð, and þu þonon on fidelum puldre befealle pidinnan, þonon þe þu piðtan on purðmynte âhafen bist.”

10. Grêgorius ásende eâc Augustîne hâlige lâc on mæsse-reâ-15 fum, and on bôcum, and þærâ apostolâ and martyrâ *reliquias* samod; and bebeâd þæt his æftergangan symle þone *pallium* and þone ercehâd æt þam apostolican setle Rômâniocre gelaðunge feccan sceoldon. Augustinus gesette æster þisum bispocâs of his 20 geferum gehpileum burgum on Englâ þeôde, and hî on Godes ge-leâfan þeônde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægferlîcum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Pâre tide eâc spylce Nordanhymbrâ þeôd mid heorâ cyninge Eâdpine Cristes geleâfan onfêng, þe him Paulinus, se hâlga bisceop, bodôde and lârde. Pâ hæfde se cyning gesprâce and geþeaht mid his pitum, and synderlîce pæs fram him eallum frig-25 nende, hpilc him þuhte and gesepen pâre þeos nipe lâr and þære godcundnesse bigong, þe þær lâred pæs? Him þâ andsparode his ealdor-bisceop, Cêfî pæs hâten: “Geseoh þu, cyning, hpile þeos lâr sî, þe ús nû bodôd is. Ic þê sôdlîce andette, þæt ic cûd-lîce geleornôd hæbbe, þæt eallinga nâpiht mægenes nê nytnesse 30 hafed seô ȝfæstnes, þe pê ôð þis hæfdon and beeðdon, forþon nê-nig þînrâ þegnâ neôdlîcôr nê gelustfullîcôr hine selfne underþeôdde tô ûrâ godâ bigange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon, þâ þe mâran gife and fremsumnesse æt þe onfêngon þonne ic, and on eallum þingum mâran gesynto hæfdon. Hƿæt ic pât, gif Ȑre 35 godâs ȝnige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hî mî fultumian, forþon ic him geornlîcôr þeôdde and hýrde. Forþon mî þynced

pîslîc, gif þû geseô þâ þing beteran and strengran, þe ús nipan bodôde sindon, þæt pê þâm onfôn.”

2. Pisum pardum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman geþafunge sealde and tô þâre sprâce fêng and þus cpæd:

5 “Pyslic mî is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannâ on eordan tô piðmetenesse þâre tide, þe ús uncûð is, spâ gelic spâ þû æt spâsendum sitte mid þinum ealdormannum and þegnum on pin-tide, and si fîr onæled, and þin heal gepyrmed, and hit rîne and snîpe and hægele and styrme ðite; cumne þonne ân spearpa 10 and hrædlîce þæt hûs þurhfleð, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre út gepite: hpæt hê on þâ tid, þâ hê inne byð, ne byð rîned mid þy stormê þæs pintres! ac þæt byð ân eâgan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hê sôna of pintrâ in pinter eft cymed. Spâ þonne þis mannâ lif tô medmiclum fæce ætýped; hpæt þær foregêng, oððe 15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pê ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeos nipe lâre  piht cûdlîcre and gerisenlîcre bringe, heð þæs pyrðe is, þæt pô þâre fyligeân.”

3. Pisum pardum gelîcum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahterâs sprâcon: þâ get tô geýhte Cêfi and cpæd, þæt hê polde 20 Paulfnus þone bisceop geornlîcôr gehýran be þam gode spre-cende, þe hê bodôde; þâ hêt se cyning spâ dôn. Þâ hê þâ his pord gehýrde, þâ clypôde hê and þus cpæd: “Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpiht þæs, þæt pê beeðdon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlîcôr on þam bîgange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs 25 mêtte. Nû þonne ic openlîce andette, þæt on bisse lâre þæt selfe sôð scîned, þæt ús mæg syllan þâ gife êcre eâdignesse and êces lîfes hâlo. Forþon ic lâre nû, cyning leðfôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þâ peofedu þâ þe pê bûtum pæstmum  nigre nytnesse hâlgodon, þæt pê þâ hraðe forleðsân and on fîre forbærnân.”

30 4. Hpæt hê þâ se cyning openlîce andette þam bisceope and him eallum, þæt hê polde fæstlîce þam deôfolgildum piðsacan and Cristes geleâfan onfôn! Mid þy hê þâ se cyning fram þam fore-sprecenan bisceope sôhte and ácsôde heorâ hâlignesse þe hî  r beeðdon, hpâ þâ pigbêd and þâ heargás þârâ deôfolgildâ mid 35 heorâ hegum þe hî ymbsette þâron  idlian sceolde and tô-peorpan; þâ andsparôde hê se bisceop: “Efne ic þâ godâs lange mid dysignesse beeðde ôð þis; hpâ mæg hî gerisenlîcôr nû tô-peorpan tô bysne ôðrâ mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þâ snyttro þe ic fram þam sôdan Gode onfêng?” And hê þâ sôna fram him 40  pearp þâ  idlian dysignesse þe hê  r beeðde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hê him pâpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hê mihte on

cuman and þæt deðfolgild tōpeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne
pæs ályfed, þæt hē mōste pæpen pegan, nē ȝelcōr būtan on myran
ridan. På sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hē hine mid be-
gyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleōp on þæs cyninges
5 stēdan, and tō þām deðfolgildum rād.

5. På þæt folc hine þā geseah spā gescyrpedne, þā pēndon hi,
þæt hē tela ne piste, ac þæt hē pēdde. Sōna þæs þe hē gelihit
tō þam hearge, þā sceat hē mid his sperē, þæt hit sticōde fæste
on þam hearge, and pæs spīde gefeōnde þāre ongitenesse þæs sō-
10 dan Godes biganges, and hē þā hēt his gefēran tōpeorpan ealne
hearch and þā getimbro, and forbærnan. Is sed stōp git æteōped
giū þārā deðfolgildā nāht feor ēāst fram Eoforpīc-ceastre begeon-
dan Deorpentan þāre eā, and git tō dæg is nemned Godmund-
ingahām, þār se bisceop burh þæs sōdan Godes onbryrdnesse tō-
15 pearp and fordide þā pigbed, þe hē self ȳr gehālgōde.

På onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þām ædelingum his
þēde and mid miclē folcē Cristes geleāfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lārde Paulinus eāc spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seō
māgd is seō nýhste on sūd-healse Humber streāmes liged ut on
20 sā. Be þisse māgde geleāfan opæd hē Bēda: "Mē sāde sum
āpurdē mæsse-preōst and abbud of Peortanea þam hām, se pæs
Dēda hāten,—cpæd þæt him sāde sum cald pita, þæt hē þāre
gefūllōd æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam bisceope on Eād-
pines andpearndnesse þæs cyninges, and micel menigo þæs folces
25 on Trentan streāme be Teōlfinga-ceastre. Sāde se ilca man hpiłc
þæs bisceopes hip þāre sanctes Paulines; cpæd þæt hē þāre
lang on bodige and hpon fordheald; hē hæfde blæc feax and
blācne andplitan and hōcihte neōsu þynne, and hē þāre ȳghpæ-
der ge āpurdē ge ondrysenlīc on tō seōnnē."

30 7. Is þæt sād þæt on þā tīd spā micel sib þāre on Brytene
ȳghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rīce þāre, þeāh þe ȳn pīf polde,
mid hire nīcendum cilde heō mihte gegān būtan ȝelcere scead-
nesse fram sā tō sā ofer eal þis eāland. Spilce eāc se ilca cyning
tō nytnesse fand his leðdum, þæt in manigum stōpum þār þe
35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strātum þār mannā færnes māst þæs,
þæt hē þār hēt for pegfērendrā gecēlnesse stapulās ȳsettan, and
þār ȳrene ceācas onhōn: and þā hƿædere nānig for his ege and
for his lufan hī hrīnan dorste ne nē polde būtan tō his neōdþearf-
licre þēnunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIRHTES DÔMÅS.

§ 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.
9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge
þæt pîte and eal þâ ðhtan.
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ
5 gebête.
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpêntig scil-
lingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.
23. Gif bana of lande geptid, þâ magâs healfine leôd forgelden.
25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.
10 39. Gif ôder eâre nâpiht gehêred, fîf and tpêntigum scillingum
gebête.
40. Gif eâre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.
41. Gif eâre byrel peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête.
42. Gif eâre sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.
15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.
50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.
51. Æt þâm feôper tôdum fyrestum æt gehpilcum six scil-
lingâs; se tôd se þanne bïstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne
bï þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne siððan gehpylec scil-
20 ling.
52. Gif spræc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân ge-
broced peorded, six scillingum gebête.
53. Se þe earm purhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm
forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.
25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpêntigum scillingum gebête;
gif þûman nægl of peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man
scyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-
finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger
of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lythan finger of
30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.
55. Æt þâm næglum gehpylecum scilling.

56. *Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrī scillingâs, and æt þam māran six scillingâs.*

57. *Gif man ðerne mid fýste in nāso slæhd, þrī scillingâs.*

58. *Gif dynt sîe, scilling. Gif hē heâhre handâ dyntes onfēht, 5 scilling forgelde.*

59. *Gif dynt speart sîe bûton pâdum, þrittig scættâ gebête.*

60. *Gif hit sîe binnan pâdum, gehpylc XX, scættâ gebête.*

HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRIC, CANTDARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. *Gif man mannan an ðres flette mân-spara hâted, oddë hine mid bîsmer-pordum scandlice grête, scilling âgeldi þam þe 10 þæt flet âge, and six scillingâs þam þe hê þæt pord tô geþâde, and cyninge tpelf scillingâs forgelde.*

12. *Gif man ðrum steâp âsette þær men drincen bûton scylde, an eald-riht scilling âgeldi þam þe þæt flet âge, and six scillingâs þam þe man þone steâp âsette, and cyninge tpelf scillingâs.*

15 13. *Gif man pâpn âbregde þær men drincen and þær man nân yfel ne dêd, scilling þam þe þæt flet âge, and cyninge tpelf scillingâs.*

14. *Gif þæt flet geblödgåd pyrde, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingâs.*

20 15. *Gif man cuman feormed þrī niht an his âgenum hâme, cêpeman oddë ðerne, þe seô ofer mearce cumen, and hine bonne his metê fêde, and hê bonne ânigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oddë riht fore pyrce.*

INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. *Gif hpâ gefeohte on cyninges hûse, sîe hê scyldig ealles 25 his yrfes, and sîe on cyninges dôme hpæder hê lif âge þe nâge.— Gif hpâ on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelstig scillingâs gebête.— Gif hpâ on ealdormannes hûse gefeohte, oddë on ðres gebungenes pitan, sixtig scillingâs gebête hê, and ðer sixtig scillingâs geselle tô pîte.— Gif hê bonne on gafol-geldan hûse oddë on ge-30 bûres gefeohte, þrittig scillingâs tô pîte geselle, and þam gebûre six scillingâs.— And þeâh hit sîe on middum feldâ gefohten,*

þrítig scillingâ tō píte sîe ágifen.—Gif þonne on gebeôrscipe hîe gecfden, and ôðer heorâ mid geþyldे hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þrítig scillingâs tō píte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his píf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs to píte.—Gif hîe þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe ealle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre cniht mæg beôn þýðte gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blâpe, for þeôf hîe bið tō prôfianne 10 oððe tō sleânne oððe tō ályssanne.

43. Ponne man beâm on pudâ forbærne, and peordë yppé on bone þe hit dyde, gylde hîe ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fýr bið þeôf.—Gif man áfelle on pudâ pel manege treôpâ, and pyrdë eft undyrne, forgylde þreô treôpâ, ælc mid þrítig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hîe heorâ mâ gyldan, þâre heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ þâre, forþam seô æx bið meldâ, nalles þeôf.

ÆLFREDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt árestan pê lârad, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpelc mon his áð and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif hîe þonne þæs ped-die þe him riht sý tō gelæstanne, and þæt áleðge, selle mid eâd-20 mêmum his pæpn and his áhtâ his freôndum tō gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerie on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þâr spâ bisceop him scrife, and his mægâs hine fêden, gif hîe self mete næbbe.—Gif hîe mægâs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêde cy-25 ninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tôgenêdan scyle and hîe elles nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, bolige his pæpnâ and his yrves.— Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hîe orgylde.—Gif hîe losige, sîe hîe áfly-30 med and sîe ámænsumôd of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eâc pê settað æghpelcere cirican þe bisceop gehâlgôde, þis frid: gif hîe fah-mon geyrne oððe geærne, þæt hine seofan nih-35 tum nân.mon út ne teô.—Eâc cirican frid is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpylcum þârâ þe âr geypped nære, and hine þâr on Godes naman geandette, sîe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geôl, oððe on Eâstran, oððe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ gehpelc pê pillad sîe tþy-bôte, spâ on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgylde þæt ángylde,

and þæt pite spā tō þam ångylde belimpan pille, and sleā mon
þā hand of þe hē hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tōslite oððe ábite, æt forman misdæde ge-
selle six scillingás gif hē him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tƿelf
5 scillingás, æt priddan þrittig scillingás.—Gif æt þissā misdæda
hpelcere se hund losige, gā þeðs bōt hpædere ford.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyrce, and heð on hine geresp
peorðe, mid nānum leðhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon
âceorfe þā tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlicne mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid
týn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpentig scillingum
gebête.—Gif hē hine on hengenne álecge, mid þrittig scillingum
gebête.—Gif hē hine on bñsmor. tō homolan bescire, mid týn
scillingum gebête.—Gif hē hine tō preðste bescire unbundenne,
15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hē þone beard of áscire, mid
tpentig scillingum gebête.—Gif hē hine gebinde and þonne tō
preðste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOPI.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deðflum on-
sægð, feste án geár: gif hē mycles hpæt onsæge, feste týn pi-
20 ter. Spā hpyle man spā corn bærne on þære stópe þér man
deád þære, lifgendum mannum tō hæle and on his hūse, feste
fif pinter.

33. Dif gif heð set hire dôhtor ofer hūs oððe on ofen forþam
þe heð pille hîg fefer-âdle gehâlan, feste heð seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitentiale*, II., 23. Nis nā soðlice ályfed nānum Cristenum
men þæt hē ïdele hpatungâ begâ spā hæðene men dôd, þæt is
þæt hîg gelyfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ ryne,
and sécon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tō begynnanne, nê pyrtâ ga-
derunge mid nānum galdré, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê-
30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tō Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man ôðerne mid picce-cræftë fordô, feste
seofon geár, þreð on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feðper þri da-
gâs on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drife stacan on ænigne man, feste þreð geár, án
35 geár on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ feste on pucan þri da-
gâs on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deād bið, þonne fæste hē seofon geār ealspā hit hēr bufon āpri-
ten is.

18. Gif hpā piccige ymbe ǣniges mannes lufe and him on ǣte
sylle օððe on drince օððe on ǣniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe māre beōn scytle: gif hit lēpede man
dō, fæste healf geār Dōdnes dagum and Frīge dagum on hlāfe
and on pætere, and þā օððre dagās brūce hē his metes būtan
flēsce ǣnum.

19. Gif hpā hlytās օððe hpatungā begā, օððe his pæccan æt
10 ǣnigum pylle hæbbe, օððe æt ǣnigre օððre gesceafta būton on
Godes cyricean, fæste hē preō geār, þæt ǣn on hlāfe and on pæ-
tere, and þā tpā Dōdnes dagum and Frīge dagum on hlāfe and
on pætere and þā օððre dagās brūce his metes būton flēsce
ǣnum.

15 20. Difman beō þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heō tilād hire cilde mid
ǣnigum picce-cræfte օððe æt pegā gelæton þurh þā eordan tīhd;—
eälā þæt is mycel hædenscipe.

C N U T C Y N I N G .

II., 5. And pē forbeōdað eornostlice ælcne hædenscipe. Hæden-
scipe býð þæt man deōfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-
20 dīge hædene godās and sunnan օððe mōnan, fyr օððe flōd, pæ-
ter-pyllās օððe stānās օððe ǣniges cynnes pudu-treōpu, օððe
picce-cræft luſige, օððe mord-peorc gefremme on ǣnige pisan,
օððe blōte օððe fyrhte օððe spylerā gedpimerā ǣnig þing
dreōge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleās tpelf-mōnað, ceōse syððan
þæt heō sylf pille; and gif heō binnan geāres fæce per geceōse,
þonne þolige heō þære morgen-gyfe and ealrā þærā ǣhtā þe heō
þurh ǣrran per hæfde, and fōn þā nēhstan frīynd tō þam lande
and tō þam ǣhtan þe heō ǣr hæfde.—And ne hādige man ǣfre
30 pudupan tō hrædlīce.

P O E T S.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byd se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran ƿapelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum ƿapeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leâsum spellum þê sum bi-
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære
þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rîce. Se hearpere þæs
spide ungefrâglîce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spide ânlîc pif, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be-
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þy spêgâ, and pildu deôr þær poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu þâron, spâ stille, þeah hî
men odðe hundâs pið eðdon, þæt hî hî nân ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sâdon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pif sceolde ƿapelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lêdan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peordan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þâm muntum ƿagðer ge dæges
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bifôdon and þâ eâ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nânne leôn, nê nân hara
nânne hund, nê nân neât nyste nânne andan nê nânne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þâm hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine nânnes þinges ne lyste
on þisse porulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,
and onginnan him Ȱleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hî him ƿagðan eft his pif. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heâfdu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þær eâc spide
egeslîc geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eâc
þreô heafflu, and se þæs spide Ȱreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær þære
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê þæs offyst þæs ƿeldcûdan sônes.

4. På eðde hê furðôr, ôðt hê mêtte þâ graman mettenâ, þe felcisce men hâtað Parcâs, þâ hî seegad, þæt on nânnum men nyton nâne âre, ac ælcum men precen be his gepyrhtum, þâ hî secgad, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. På ongan hê biddan 5 heorâ blisse; þâ ongunnon hî pêpan mid him. På eðde hê furður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeân, and lêddon hine tô heorâ cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan þæs þe hê bæd. And þæt unstile hpeâl, þe Ixion pæs tô gebunden Leuitâ cyning for his scylde, þæt ôðstôd for his hear-10 pungâ; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on pisse porulde ungemetlice gifre pæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gfernesse hê gestilde; and se utor sceolde forlætan, þæt hê ne slât þâ lifre Tityes þæs cyninges, þe hine ðer mid þý pîtnôde; and eal helparâ pîtu gestildon þâ hpîle, þe hê beforan þam cyninge 15 hearpôde.

5. På hê þâ lange and lange hearpôde, þâ cleopôde se helparenâ cyning, and cpæð: "Ðuton âgifar þæm esne his pîf, forþæm hê hî hæft geearnâd mid his hearpungâ." Bebeâd him þâ, þæt hê geare pisse, þæt hê hine næfre underbæc ne besâpe siðdan hê 20 þonan-peard þære, and sâde, gif hê hine underbæc besâpe, þæt hê sceolde forlætan þæt pîf. Ac þâ lufe man mæg spîde uneâðe oððe nâ forbeðan. Deilâ pei! hpæt Orfeus þâ lêdde his pîf mid him, ôðt þe hê com on þæt gemâre leôhtes and þeôstro; þâ eðde þæt pîf æfter him. På hê furðum on þæt leôht com, þâ beseah 25 hê hine underbæc pið þæs pîfes: þâ losâde heô him sôna.

6. Pâs spel lârad gehpilcne man þârâ þe pilnað helle þeôstro tô fleônn, and tô þæs sôðan Godes leôhte ið cumanne, þæt hê hine ne beseô tô his ealdum yfelum, spâ þæt hê hî eft spâ fullice fulfremme, spâ hê hî ðer dide; forþæm spâ-hpâ-spâ mid fullâ 30 pillan his môd pent tô þâm yflum þe hê ðer forlêt, and hî þonne fulfremed, and hî him þonne fullice lîciað, and hê hî næfre forlætan ne þencð; þonne forlýst hê eal his ðerran gôd, bûton hê hit eft gebête.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hildé abbudissan mynstre pæs sum brôðor synderlice 35 mid godcundre gife gemâred and gepeordôd, forþon hê gepunôde gerisenlice leôð pyrcean, þâ þe tô æfæstnesse and tô ârfæstnesse belumpon, spâ þætte spâ-hpæt-spâ hê of godecundum stafum

þurh bōcerās geleornôde, þæt hē æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-gereorde mid þā mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglencrede and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpâr forð brohte; and for his leôð-songum manigrâ mannâ môd oft tō peorulde forbôhnesse and tō 5 geþeôdnesse þæs heofonlîcan lîfes onbærnde pâeron.

2. And eâc spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôde on-gunnor âfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpædre him þæt gelice dôm meahte, forþon hē nalæs fram mannum nê þurh man gelâred pæs, þæt hē þone leôðcræft geleornôde; ac hē pæs godcundlîce geful-10 tumôd, and þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hē for-þon nâfre nôht leâsungâ nê fideles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne þâ ân þâ þe tô âfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ âfæstan tungan gedafenôde singan. Dæs hē se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôðr þâ tide, þe hē pæs gelýfedre yldo, and hē nâfre nânig leôð ge-15 leornôde, and hē forþon oft in gebeôrsceipe, þonne þær pæs blisse intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hē geseah þâ hearpan him neâlæcan, þonne ârâs hē for sceame fram þam symble and hám eôde tô his hûse.

20 3. Pâ hē þæt þâ sumre tide dide, þæt hē forlêt þæt hûs þæs gebeôrscepnes and ût pæs gangende tô neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hē þâ þær in gelimplicre tide his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôd him sum man æt þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grâtte, and hine be his naman 25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mî hpæþpegu." Pâ andsparôde hê and cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum gebeôr-sceipe uteôde, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûde." Eft hê cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpædere þû meaht mî singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing 30 mî frumsceaft." Pâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê nâfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû pê sceolon herian heofonrîces Deard,
 Metodes mihte and his môdgeponc,
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,
 êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
 He ârest gesceôp eordan bearnum
 heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;
 þâ middangeard, moncynnes Deard,
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôde
 firum foldan, Frâ ðelmihtig."

5. Pâ ârâs hê fram þam slâpe, and eal þâ þe hê slâpende sang,
fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þâm pordum sôna manig pord in
þæt ilce gemet Godê pyrðes songes tôgeþeôdde. Pâ com hê on
morne tô þam túngerêfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sâde
5 hpilce gife hê onfêng, and hê hine sôna tô þære abbudissan ge-
lêdde, and hire þæt cýðde and sægde. Pâ hêt heô gesamnian
ealle þâ gelärdestan men, and þâ leornerâs, and him andpearðum
hêt secgan þæt spefn and þæt leôð singan, þætte ealrâ heorâ
dômê gecoren þâre, hƿæt oððe hponan þæt cumen þâre. Pâ
10 pæs him eallum gesepen spâ spâ hit pæs, þæt him þâre fram
Dryhtne selfum heofonlîc gifu forgisen. Pâ rehton hî him and
sægdon sum hâlig spel and godcundre lâre pord, bebudon him þâ,
gif hê mihte, þæt hê him sum sunge and in spinsunge leôðsanges
þæt gehpyrfde. Pâ hêt þâ hæfde þâ pisan onfangene, þâ eôde hê
15 hâm tô his hûse, and com eft on morgen, and þy betstan leôðê ge-
glenged him âsang and âgeaf þæt him bebodyn pæs.

6. Pâ ongan seô abbudisse clyppan and lufian þâ Godes gife in
þam men, and heô hine þâ monôðe and lâerde, þæt hê peoruldhâd
forlête and munuchâde onfênge; and hê þæt pel þafðe; and heô
20 hine in þæt mynster onfêng mid his gôdum, and hine geþeôdde
tô gesammunge þârâ Godes þeôpâ, and hêt hine lâran þæt getæl
pæs hâlgan stâres and spelles, and hê eal þâ hê in gehêrnesse ge-
leornian mihte mid hîne gemyngôde, and spâ spâ clâne nýten
eodorcende in þæt spêteste leôð gehpyrfde, and his song and his
25 leôð þâron spâ pynsum tô gehýranne, þæt þâ selfan his lâreðpâs
æt his mûðe priton and leornâdon.

7. Sang hê ârest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman
mancynnes and eal þæt stâr Genesis, þæt is seô âreste Môyses
bôc, and eft be útgange Israëlâ folces of Ægyptâ lande, and be in-
30 gange þæs gehâllandes, and be ôðrum manigum spellum þæs hâl-
gan geprites canones bôcâ, and be Cristes mennisnesse, and be
his þrópunge, and be his upâstfnesse on heofonâs, and bîg þæs
Hâlgan Gâstes cyme, and þârâ Apostolâ lâre; and eft bî þam ege
35 þæs tópeardan dômes, and be fyrhto þæs tintreglîcan pîtes, and
be spêtnesse þæs heofonlîcan rîces hê manig leôð geþorhte; and
spilc eâc ôðer manig be þâm godcundum fremsumnessum and dô-
mum hê geþorhte. On eallum þâm hê geornlice gýmde, þæt hê
men âtuge fram synnâ lufan and mânðâdâ, and tô lufan and tô
geornfulnessse âpehte gôdrâ dâdâ, forþon hê pæs se man spîðe
40 âfest, and reogollscum þeôdscipum eâdmôdlîce underþeôded; and
pið þâm þâ þe on ôðre pisan dôn poldon, hê pæs mid pylme mi-

celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tide neâlæhte his gepitennesse and ford-före, þâ pæs hê feôertyne dagum ðer þæt hê pæs licumlicre un-trymnesse þrycced and hefigôd, hpædere tðþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tid mihte ge sprecan ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâ-peste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeâp pæs þæt hî þâ un-truman and þâ þe æt fordöre þâron in lêdan sceoldan, and him þær aetsomne þenian. Þâ bæd hê his þegn on ȝefenne þære nihte 10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Þâ pundrôde se þegn forþon hê pæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his fordöre spâ neâh ne þære, dide hpædere spâ spâ hê cpæd and bebeâd.

9. And mid þy hê þâ þær on reste eôde, and hê gefeondê môdê 15 sumu þing atgædere mid him sprecende and gleopiende pæs, þe þær ðer inne þâron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæder hî ȝenig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon, “Hƿilc þearf is þe hûsles? Ne þinre fordöre spâ neâh is, nû þu þus rôtlice and þus glædlice tô us sprecende eart.” Cpæd hê 20 est, “Berad mî hpædere hûsel tô.” Þâ hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæder hî ealle smylte môd, and bûtan eallum incan bliðe tô him hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nânigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spîðe blîðemôde þâron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum bliðe 25 þære. Þâ andsparôde hê, and cpæd, “Mîne brôðru þâ leðfan, ic eom spîðe blîðmôd tô eôp and tô eallum Godes mannum.” And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þy hefonlîcan pegnestâ, and him ôðres lîfes ingang gearpôde. Þâ git hê frægn, hû neâh þære tide þære, þætte þâ brôðor ârisan sceolden, and Godes lof rîferan 30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, “Nis hit feor tô þon.” Cpæd hê, “Tela, utan pê pel þære tide bîdan!” And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesêñôde mid Cristes rôdetâcne, and his heafod onhylde tô þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eâc spilce spâ smyltê deâdê middangeard pæs forlætende and tô his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pard on þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eâc þâ ȝtemestan pard 40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ bebeôdende, betýnde.

P O E T R Y.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**ridende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfad
Gleô-men **Gum**enâ geond **Grund**â fela,
Thearfe secgad, **Thonc**-pord sprecad,
Simle **Sûd** odde nord **Sumn**e gemêtad
Gyddâ **Gle**ápne, **Ge**fum unhneâpne,
5 se þe fore **Dugude** pile **Dôm** árâran,
EOrlscipe **Efnan**, ôð þæt **EAl** scaced
Leôth and **Lif** somod: **Lof** se gepyrced,
Hafad under **Heofonum** **Heahfæstne** dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

Hpfum **Cyninges** þegn,
10 **Guma** **Gilp**-hlæden, **Gidd**â gemyndig,
se þe **EAl**-fela **EAl**d-gesegenâ
VVorn gemunde, **VVord** ôðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **Secg** eft ongan
Sid Beôpulses **Snytrum** styrian,
15 and on **SPêd** precan **SPel** gerâde,
VVordum **VVrixlan**.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þâr pæs **Hearpan** spêg,
Sputol **Sang** scôpes. **Sægde**, se þe cûðe
Frumsceaft **Firâ** **Feorran** reccan,
20 cpæd þæt se **Ælm**ihtiga **EOrdn** porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **VVang**, spâ **VVæter** bebûged,
geSette **Sige**-hrêdig **Sunnan** and mônan
Leôman tô **Leôhte** **Land**-bûendum,
and geFrætpâde **Foldan** sceâtâs
25 **Leomum** and **Leâfum**, **Lif** eâc gesceôp
Cynnâ gehvvylcum, þârâ þe **Cpice** **hvvyrfad**.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

Ne pæs hēr þā giet nymðe heolster-sceado
piht geporden, ac þes pīda grund
stōd deōp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
idel and unnyt: on þone eāgum plāt
5 stūd-frihd cyning, and þā stōpe beheōld
dreāmā leāse, geseah deorc gespeoro
semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
pon and pēste, 6ð þæt þeōs poruld-gesceaft
purh pord gepearð puldor-cyninges.
Hēr ȿrest gesceōp ēce Drihten
helm ealpihtā heofon and eordan,
rodor ȿrārde, and þis rūme land
gestadelōde strangum mihtum,
Freā ȿelmihtig. Folde pæs þā gyt
10 græs ungrēne: gārsecg þeahte
speart sinnihte side and pīde,
ponne pāgās. Pā pæs puldor-torht
Heofon-peardes gāst ofer holm boren
miclum spēdum. Metod englā héht
15 lifes Brytta leōht forð cuman
ofer rūmne grund; raðe pæs gefyllde
Heāh-cyninges hēs: him pæs hālig leōht
ofer pēstenne, spā se Dyrhta bebeād.
Pā gesundrōde sigorā Daldend
20 ofer lago-flōde leōht pið þeōstrum,
sceade pið sciman. Sceōp þā bām naman
lifes Brytta; leōht pæs ȿrest
purh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,
pliteborhte gesceaft. Del licōde
25 Freān æt frysðe forðbāro tīd:
dæg ȿresta geseah deorc sceado
speart spidrian geond sidne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

Satan madelōde; sorgiende spræc
se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
35 gȿman pæs gründes: pæs ȿr Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 108-104.)

Ne¹ was there then yetnymthe² holster³-shadow
 wight⁴ i-worthen⁵, ac⁶ this wide ground
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
 idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
 5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
 of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁵, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁶
 seme¹⁷ sinnight¹⁸ swart under roders¹⁹,
 wan and waste, oth²⁰ that this world-schaft²¹
 through word i-worth²² wulder²³-king's.
 10 Here erst²⁴ i-shaped eche²⁵ Drihte⁷,
 helm²⁶ of-all-wights²⁷, heaven and earth,
 roder²⁸ a-reared, and this roomy land
 i-stathelod²⁹ with strong michts,
 Frea³⁰ almighty. Folde³¹ was then yet
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge³² thatched³³
 swart sinnight¹⁷ side³⁴ and wide,
 wan waves. Then was wulder²³-tort³⁵
 Heaven-ward's³⁶ ghost³⁷ over holm³⁸ borne
 with-mickle speeds. Metod³⁹ of-angels heht³⁸,
 20 life's Brytta³⁹, light forth to-come
 over roomy ground; rathe⁴⁰ was i-filled⁴¹
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
 over waste, so the Wright⁴² (be-)bade.
 Then i-sundered siyers⁴³ Wielding⁴⁴
 25 over leye⁴⁵-flood light with⁴⁶ thuster⁴⁷,
 shade with⁴⁸ shimmer. Shope⁴⁹ then for-both names
 life's Brytta³⁹; light was erst⁴³
 through Drihte's⁷ word day i-named,
 wlite⁴⁹-bright i-shaft⁵⁰. Well liked⁵⁰
 30 Frea³⁰ at frumthe⁵¹ forthbearing⁵² tide⁵³:
 day erst²⁴ i-saw dark shadow
 swart swither⁵⁴ yond⁵⁵ side³³ ground.
 (Satan's Speech, 347-388.)
 Satan matholed⁵⁶; sorrowing spake
 he that hell forth⁵⁷ hold should
 35 to-yeme⁵⁸ the ground: was ere⁵⁹ God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ aught. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P. P.). ⁷ God (P. P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in semi-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P. P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warden, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P. P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P. P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P. P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte's⁸
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰.
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth:
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 10 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 though we hine²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Nafth²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be-)hold,
 be to-himself in wynne²⁹, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed²² I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³⁴, then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁴ lie me ymbe¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁵ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neat! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loather⁴⁰ landscape! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹-bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid⁵⁴ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁵. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹⁸
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte⁸,
 that should us, me and Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed²² my hands' i-wald¹⁹

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P.P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P.P.), ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ punishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P.P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch., P.P.). ²⁷ with (P.P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ suffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppresseth. ³⁶ bonds (?) . ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathlier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P.P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P.P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limba. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if.

hpit on heofne, ôt hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spidôst,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 pord purdian. Deôl him on innan
 5 hyge ymb his heortan; hât pæs him utan
 prâdlc pîte. Hê þâ pordê cpæd:
 "Is pes ænga stede ungelic spide
 þam ôðrum þe pê âr cûdon
 heân on heofon-rice, þe mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh þe hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômigan ûres rîces. Næft hê þeâh riht gedôr
 þæt hê us hæft befylled fyre tô botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-rîcê benumen,
 hafad hit gemearcôd mid mon-cynne
 15 tô gesettanne. Pæt mî is sorgâ mæst
 þæt Adam sceal, þe pæs of eordan geporht,
 mînne stronglîcan stôl behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and pê bis pîte bolien
 hearm on þisse helle. Dâ lâ! âhte ic mînrâ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tid ûte peordan, [peald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, bonne ic mid þys perodê—!
 Ac licgad mî ymbe fren-bendâs,
 rided racentan sâl: ic eom rîces leâs!
 habbad mî spâ hearde helle clommâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fyr micel
 ufan and neodone! ic â ne geseah
 lâdran landscape! lig ne âspâmâd
 hât ofer helle. Mî habbad hringâ gespong,
 slid-hearda sâl sîdes âmyrrad,
 30 âfyrred mî mîn fêde; fêt synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt pissâ hel-dorâ
 pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg
 of pißum liodo-bendum. Licgad mî ymbûtan
 heardes frenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þy mî God hafad
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic pât, hê mînne hige cûde
 and þæt piste eâc perodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-rice, þær ic âhte mînrâ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

Nearpe genyðdon on nord-pegas,
 piston him be sūðan Sigelparâ land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brûne leðde
 hatum heofon-colum. Pâr hâlig God
 5 pið fär-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrâdde byrnendne heofon,
 hâlgan nettâ hâtpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-polcen piðum fæðnum
 eordan and uprodor efne gedâled,
 10 lâdde leôd-perod; lig-fyr âdranc
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled pâfodon,
 drihtâ gedrîmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleð
 pand ofer polcnum: hæfde pitig God
 sunnan sîð-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 15 spâ þâ mæst-râpâs men ne cûdon,
 nê þâ segl-rôde geseôn meahton
 eord-bûende eallâ cræftâ,
 hû âfæstnôd pæs feld-hûsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

Folc pæs on sâlum,
 20 hlûd herges cyrm. Heofon-beâcen âstâh
 âfenâ gehpam, ôder pundor;
 syllic æfter sunnan setl-râde beheôld
 ofer leôd-perum ligê scînan
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôdon
 25 ofer sceôtendum scîre leôman,
 scinon scyld-hreôdan, sceado spiðredon:
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor âhýdan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde
 30 pîcian ofer peredum, þy læs him pêsten-gryre
 hâr hâd holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrclammê ferhâ getpâfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fyrne loccâs,
 blâce beâmâs, bæl-egsan hpeôp
 35 þam here-preâte, hâtan ligê,

þæt hē on pêstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymðe hie mōd-hpate Môyses hýrde.
 Scéan scîr perod, scyldâs lixton;
 gesâpon rand-pîgan rihtre strâte
 5 segn ofer speotum, ðâl þæt sâ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leôd-mægne forstôd,
 fûs on ford-peg. Fyrd-pîc ârâs,
 pyrpton hie pêrige; piste genâgdon
 môdige mete-pegnâs hyrâ mægen bêtan.
 10 Brâddon æfter beorgum, siððan býme sang,
 flotan feld-hûsum: þâ pæs feôrde pîc,
 rand-pîgenâ ræst be þam Reâdan sâ.

(154-182.)

Pâ him eorlâ mōd ortrýpe peard,
 siððan hie gesâpon of sôd-peguum
 15 fyrd Faraônes ford ongangan,
 ofer-holt pegan, eôred lixan,
 þûfâs þunian, þeôd mearc tredan:
 gârâs trymedon, gûd hpearfôde,
 blicon bord-hreôðan, býman sungon.
 20 On hƿæl hreðpon here-fugolâs
 hilde grâdige; hræfen gôl
 deâpig-federe ofer driht-nêum,
 pon pael-ceâsega. Dulfâs sungon
 atol ƿfen-leôd ƿtes on pênan,
 25 carleâsan deôr, cpyld-rôf beôdan
 on lâdrâ lâst leôd-mægnes fyl,
 hreðpon mearc-peardâs middum nihtum:
 fleâh fâge gâst, folc pæs gehâged.
 Hþilum of þam perode plance pegnâs
 30 mæton mil-paðâs mearâ bôgum.
 Him þær sige-cyning pid þone segn foran
 mannâ þengel mearc-preâtê râd;
 gûd-peard gumenâ grîm-helm gespeôn,
 cyning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
 35 pîges on pênum, pael-hlencan sceðc,
 hêht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feônd onsêgon
 lâdum eâgum land-mannâ cyme.
 Ymb hine pâgon pîgend unforhte;

hâre heoro-pulfâs hilde grétton
þurstige þræo-piges, þeôden-holde.

B E O W U L F.

(A Good King, 1-11.)

Hpæt! pê Gár-Denâ in geár-dagum
þeôd-cyningâ brym gefrunon,
hû þâ æðelingâs ellen fremedon!
5 Ost Scyld Scêfing sceadénâ þræatum,
monegum mægðum meodo-setlâ ofteah;
egsode eorl, syððan  rest peard
feâsceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâd,
10 peôx under polcnum, peordmyndum þâh,
ðð þæt him  ghpylc þârâ ymb-sittendâ
ofer hron-râde hýran scolde,
gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôd cyning!

(Obsequies of Scyld, 26-52.)

Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpfile
fela-hrôr férân on Freán pære.
Hî hyne þâ ætbâeron tô brimes farôde,
spâse gesidâs, spâ hê selfa bæd,
þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.
20 Pær æt hýde stôd hringed-stefna
tsig and ût-fûs, æðelinges fær:
âlêdon þâ leôfne þeôden,
beágâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,
mârne be mæste. Pær þæs mâdmâ fela
25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelâded:
ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceôl gegyrpan
hilde-pêpnum and heado-pâdum,
billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
mâdmâ mænigo, þâ him mid scoldon
30 on flôdes  ht feor gepitan.
Nalæs hî hine læssan lâcum teôdan,
þeôd-gestreônum, bonne þâ dydon,
þe hine æt frumsceafta ford onsendon

5 *Ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende :*
 þâ gyt hîe him åsetton segen gyldenne
 heâh ofer heâfod, lêton holm beran,
 geâfon on gâr-secg : him pæs geômor sefa,
 murnende môd. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tô sôðe, sele-râdende,
 hæled under heofenum, hpâ þæm hlæste onfeng !

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64-83.)

10 Pâ pæs HRÔÐGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,
 pîges peordmynd, þæt him his pine-magâs
 georne hýrdon, ôð þæt seð geðgod gepeðx,
 mago-driht micel. Him on môd be-arn,
 þæt hê heal-reced hâtan polde,
 medo-aern micel men gepyrcean,
 þone yldo bearн ðâfre gefrunon,
 15 and þâr on-innan eal gedâlan
 geongum and ealdum, spylc him God sealde,
 bûton folc-scare and feorum gumenâ.
 Pâ ic pîde gefrægn peorc gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond pisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpaп. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,
 heal-aernâ mæst: scôp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pîde hæfde.
 Hê beôt ne âlêh, beâgâs dâlde,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifâde
 heâh and horn-geâp.

(*Grendel*, 99-129.)

Spâ þâ driht-guman dreâmum lifdon
 eâdiglîce, ôð þæt ân ongan
 fyrene fremman, feônd on helle:
 30 pæs se grimma gâst GRENDEL hâten,
 mære mearo-stapa, se þe môrâs heôld,
 fen and fæsten; fîfel-cynnes eard
 ponsâlig per peardôde hpîle,
 sidðan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
 êce Drihten, þæs þe hê Abel slôg:
 ne gefeah hê þâre fâhðe, ac hê hine feor forpræc,

Metod for þy mânâ man-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrâs ealle onpôcon,
 eotenâs and ylfe and orcneâs,
 spylice gigantâs, þâ pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hê him pæs leân forgeald!—
 Gepât þâ neôsian, syððan niht becom,
 heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
 æfter bedr-pege gebûn hæfdon;
 fand þâ þær inne ædelingâ gedriht
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorge ne cûdon,
 ponsceaft perâ. Diht unhâlo
 grim and grâdig gearo sôna pæs,
 reôc and râde, and on ræste genam
 britig þegnâ; banon eft gepât
 15 hûde hrêmig tô hâm faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle pfcâ neôsan.
 På pæs on uhtan mid ðr-dæge
 GRENDLES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þâ pæs æfter piste pôp up-âhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144–152.)

Spâ rixôde and pið rihte pan
 âna pið eallum, ôð þæt idel stôd
 hûsâ sêlest. Dæs seô hpil micel:
 tpelf pinträ tid torn geopolde
 25 pine Scyldingâ, peânâ gehpelcne,
 sîdrâ sorgâ; forþam siddan peard
 yldâ bearnum undyrne cûd,
 gyddum geômore, þætte GRENEL pan
 hpile pið Hrôdgår.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194–228.)

30 Pæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
 gôd mid Geatum, Grendles dædâ:
 se pæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þæm dæge bysses lifes,
 ædele and eacen. Hêt him yð-lidan
 35 gôdne gegyrpan; cpæd hê gûð-cyning
 ofer span-râde sêcean polde,
 mærne þeðden, þâ him pæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôda Geâtâ leôdâ
 cempan gecorone, þârâ pe hê cénôste
 findan mihte: fifténâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg písâde,
 5 lagu-cræfig mon, land-gemyrcu.
 Fyrst ford gepât: flota pæs on ýðum,
 bát under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streamâs pundon
 sund pið sande. Secgâs bâron
 10 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,
 gûð-searo geatolîc: gumân út scufon,
 perâs on pilsid pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pâg-holm pindê gefýsed
 flota fâmig-heals fugle gelicôst,
 15 ðâ þæt ymb ân-tid ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ liðende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
 side sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôde on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sâldon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepâdo; Gode þancedon,
 þæs þe him ýð-lâde eâde purdon.

(The Warden of the Shore, 229+.)

25 Pâ of pealle geseah peard Seyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrd-searu fûlîcu; hine fyrypt bræc
 môd-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pâron.
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôde picgê rîdan
 þegen Hrôdgâres, prymnum cpehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, medel-pordum frægn:
 “Hþæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceôl
 35 ofer lagu-strâte lâdan epômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôdgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, âg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâdrâ nânig
 mid scip-herge scedðan ne meahte.

Nô hêr cûdlicôr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leâfnes-pord
 gûd-fremmendrâ gearpe ne pisson,
 magâ gemêdu! Nâfre ic mâran geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eordan, bonne is eôper sum,
 secg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pâpnum gepeordâd, næfne him his plite leðge,
 ænlîc ansýn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ðer gê fyr heonan
 10 leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
 mere-lifende, minne gehýrad
 ânfealdne geþoht; ðfost is sêlest
 tô gecýdanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon.”
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôde,
 perodes pîsa pord-hord onleâc:
 “Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôde
 and Higelâces heord-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecýded,
 20 ædele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
 gebâd pintrâ porn, ðer hê on peg hpurfe
 gamol of geardum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpylc pîde geond eordan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þinne
 25 sunu Healfdenes sêcean cpômon,
 leôd-gebyrgean. Des þu ûs lärenâ gôd!”

286. Deard madelôde, þær on picge sæt
 ombeht unforht: “Æghpædres sceal
 scearp scyld-pîga gescâd pitan,
 30 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel penceð.
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Scyldingâ: gepitað forð beran
 pâpen and gepâdu, ic eôp pîsige.”

301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille bâd,
 35 seomôde on sôle sid-fæðmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlîc scionon
 ofer hleðr-beran gehroden goldâ
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûd-môde grummon, guman onetton,

signon ætsomne, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolc and gold-fah ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mærôst fold-bûendum
 recedâ under roderum, on þæm se rîca bâd;
 5 lixte se leôma ofer landâ fela.
 Him þâ hilde-deôr hof môdigrâ
 torht getâhte, þæt hý him tô mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gûd-beornâ sum
 picg gepende, pord æfter cpæd:
 10 “Mæl is mē tô fêran! Fæder alpalda
 mid âr-stafum eôpic gehealde
 sidâ gesunde! ic tô sâ pille
 pið prâð perod pearde healdan.”

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealhtheow, the Queen, 612 +.)

Pâr pæs hæledâ hleahtor; hlyn spynsôde,
 15 pord pâron pynsume. Eôde DEALHPEÔD ford,
 cpêñ Hrôdgâres cynnâ gemyndig,
 grêtte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þâ freôlíc pif ful gesealde
 &rest Eâst-Denâ édel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blidne æt þâre beôr-pege,
 leôdum leôfne; hê on lust geþeah
 symbol and sele-ful, sige-rôf cyning.
 Ymb-eôde þâ ides Helmingâ
 dugude and geôgode dâl âghpylcne;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sâl âlamp,
 þæt hiô Beôpulfe, beâg-hroden cpêñ
 môdê gebungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grêtte Geâtâ leôd, Gode þancôde
 pîs-fæst pordum, þæs he hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heô on ðenigne eorl gelýfde
 fyrenâ frôfre. Hê þæt ful geþeah,
 pael-reôp pîga, æt DEALHPEÔN,
 and þâ gyddôde gûðe gefyssed;
 Beôpulf maðelôde, bearn Ecgþeôpes:
 35 “Ic þæt hogôde, þâ ic on holm gestâh,
 sâ-bât gesæt mid minrâ secgâ gedriht,
 þæt ic ânunga eôprâ leôdâ
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pael crunge,
 feônd-grâpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

eorlīc ellen, odðe ende-dæg
on bisse meodu-healle minne gebidān.”
Pam pīfe þā pord pel līcōdon,
gilp-epide Geātes; eðde gold-hroden
5 freðlicu folc-cpēn tō hire frēan sittan.
Pā pās est spā ðr inne on healle
þryð-pord sprecen, beðd on sēlum,
sige-folcā speg, ðð þæt semninga
sunu Healfdenes sēcean polde
10 ðfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal árās.

Grētte þā guma ðerne,
HRÖÐGÅR BEÓDULF, and him hēl ábeād.

1789. Niht-helm gespearc
15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Duguð eal árās;
polde blonden-feax beddes ncōsan,
gamelia Scylding. Geāt ungemetes pel
rōfne rand-pīgan restan lyste:
sôna him sele-pegn sfides pērgum,
20 feorran-cundum ford pīsâde,
se for andrysnum ealle bepeotede
begnes pearfe, spylce bŷ dōgorê
heáðo-lidende habban scoldon.
Reste hine þā rūm-heort; reced hlifâde
25 geâp and gold-fâh, gæst inne spæf,
ðð þæt bresn blaca heofenes pynne
blid-heort bodôde, cōman beorhte leôman
ofer scadu seacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

Næs þæt ponne mætost mægen-fultumâ,
30 þæt him on pearfe lâh þyle Hrôðgâres;
pās þæm hæft-mêce HRUNTING nama,
þæt pās ân foran eald-gestreônâ;
ecg pās fren, âter-tânum fâh,
âhyrded heáðo-spâtâ; næfre hit æt hilde ne spâc
35 mannâ ðengum þârâ þe hit mid mundum bepand,
se þe gryre-sidâs gegân dorste,

folk-stede fârâ; næs þæt forma sîd,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need, 1512 +.*)

Pâ se earl ongeat,
þæt hê in nið-sele nât-hpylecum pæs,
þær him nânig pæter pihtâ ne scedede,
nê him for hrôf-sele hrînan ne mehte
fær-gripe flôdes: fýr-leôht geseah,
blâcne leôman beorhte scînan.

Ongeat pâ se góða grund-pyrgenne,
mere-pif mihtig; mægen-râs forgeaf
hilde-billê, hond spenge ne ofteâh,
þæt hire on hafelan hring-mâl âgôl
grâdig gûð-leôð; pâ se gist onfand,
þæt se beado-leôma bftan nolde,

10 aldre scedðan, ac seô ecg gespâc
þeôdne æt pearfe: þolode âr fela
hond-gemôtâ, helm oft gescær,
fâges fyrd-hrægl: pâ pæs forma sîd
deôrum mâðme, þæt his dôm âlæg.

15 Eft pæs ân-râd, nalas elnes læt,
mârdâ gemyndig mæg Hygelâces;
pearp pâ punden-mâl prættum gebunden
yrre oretta, þæt hit on eordan læg,
stîd and stîl-ecg; strenge getrûpôde,

20 mund-gripe mægenes. Spâ sceal man dôn
þonne hê æt gûðe gegân þenced
longsumne lof, nâ ymb his lif cearâd.

25

(*The Right Weapon, 1557 +.*)

Geseah pâ on searpum sige-eâdig bil,
eald speord eotenic ecgum þyhtig,
30 pîgenâ peord-mynd: þæt pæs pâpnâ cyst,
bûton hit pâs.mâre þonne nânig mon ôðer
tô beadu-lâce ætheran meahte,
gôd and geatolic gigantâ gepeorc.
Hê gefeng pâ fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingâ,
35 hreôh and heoro-grim hring-mâl gebrægd.

1687. Hrôdgâr madelôde, hilt sceâpôde,

6 ealde lâſe, on þæm pæs ôr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syððan flôd ofslôh,
 gifен geðtende, gigantâ cyn,
 frêcne geferdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôd
 5 êcean Dryhtne, him þæs ende-leân
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum scîran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafas rihte gemearcôd,
 geseted and gesæd, hƿâm þæt speord geporht,
 10 frenâ cyst, ȝerest pâre,
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-füh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

Pus ȝElfrêd ûs eald-spel reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôde,
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hê pirossum leôdum leôð spellôde,
 monnum myrgen, mislice cpidâs.

METER VI.

Pâ se Disdôm eft pord-hord onleâc,
 sang sôð-cpidâs, and þus selfa cpæd:
 Ponne siô sunne speotolöst scined
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræde biôd âþistrôd
 ealle ofer eordan ôdre steorran;
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bid auht
 tô gesettanne pid þâre sunnan leôht.
 Ponne smolte blæpð súðan and pestan
 25 pind under polcnum, ponne peaxad hraðe
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt hî móton:
 ac se stearca storm, ponne hê strong cymð
 nordan and eâstan, hê genimed hraðe
 þâre rôsan plite, and eâc þâ rûman sâ
 30 norderne ýst nêde gebâded,
 þæt hiô strange geondstyred on stadu beâted.
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eordan auht fæstlices
 peorces on porulde ne punâð ȝfre!

METER X.

23. Hpær sind nū þæs pisan Dêlandes bân,
 þæs gold-smidæs, þe þæs geð mårôst?
 Forþy ic epæd þæs pisan Dêlandes bân,
 forþy êngum ne næg eord-bûendrâ
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlænd.
 Ne næg mon êfre þy êð ênnne præccan
 his cræfes beniman, þe mon oncerran næg
 sunnan on-spifan and þisne spiftan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rincâ ênig.
 10 Hpâ pât nû þæs pisan Dêlandes bân,
 on hpeleum hî hlæpâ hrusan peccen?
 Hpær is nû se rîca Rômânâ pita
 and se ârôda, þe pê ymb spredad,
 hiorâ heretoga, se gehâten þæs
 15 mid þæm burhparum Brûtus nemned?
 Hpær is eâc se pîsa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-râda folces hyrde,
 se þæs údpita ælces þinges
 cêne and cræftig, þæm þæs Catôn nama?
 20 Hî pâron gefyrn ford gepitene:
 nât nânig mon, hpær hî nû sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorâ here bûton se hlisa ân?
 se is eâc tô lytel spelcrâ lâriôpâ,
 forþæm þâ mago-rincâs mâran pyrde
 25 pâron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nû,
 þæt geond þâs eordan êghpær sindon
 hiorâ gelîcan hpôn ymbsprâce,
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hî se hlisa hîp-cûde ne næg
 30 fore-mære perâs ford gebrengan!
 Peâh gê nû pênen and pilnigen,
 þæt gê lange tîd libban môten,
 hpæt iôp êfre þy bet biô oððe þince,
 forþæm þe nâne forlêt, þeâh hit lang þince,
 35 deâd æfter dôgorrime, bonne hê hæft Drihtnes leafe?
 Hpæt bonne hæbbe hæledâ ênig,
 guma æt þæm gilpe, gif hine gegrîpan môt
 se êca deâd æfter þisum porulde?

S A W S.

Forst sceal freðsan, fyr pudu meltan,
 eorde grðpan, is brycian,
 pæter-helm pegan, pundrum lūcan
 eordan cīdās: ân sceal inbindan
 5 forstes fetre, fela-meahting God;
 pinter sceal gepeorpan, peder eft cuman,
 sumor spegle hât, sund unstille:
 deôp deâda pâg dyrne bið lengest.
 Holen sceal inzæled, yrfe gedæled
 10 deâdes monnes: dōm bið sélâst.
 Cyning sceal mid ceápû cpêne gebicgan,
 bunum and beágum: bu sceolon &rest
 geofum gôd pesan. Gud sceal in eorle
 píg gepeaxan, and píf geþeón
 15 leôf mid hyre leôdum, leoht-môd pesan,
 rûne healdan, rûm-heort beôn
 mearum and mâdmum, meodo-râdenne
 for gesid-mægen; simle &ghpær
 eodor ædelingâ &rest gegrétan,
 20 forman fullâ tô freân hond
 ricene gerâcan and him râd pitan,
 bold-âgendum bæm ætsomne.
 Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
 leôht linden bord; leaf pilcuma
 25 frysan pífe, bonne flota stondeð;
 bið his ceôl cumen and hyre ceorl tô hâm,
 âgen &tgeofa, and heô hine in ladâð,
 pæsced his párig hrægl
 and him syleð pâde nipe;
 30 lid him on londe þæs his lufu bâded.
 Dif sceal pið per pâre gehealdan;
 fela bið feast-hydigrâ,
 fela bið fyрpet-geornrâ,
 freðð hý fremde monnan,
 35 bonne se ôðer feor gepitð.
 Lida bid longe on sîðe;
 â mon sceal seþeâh leôfes pênan,
 gebîdan þæs hê gebâdan ne mæg,
 hponne him eft gebyre peorðe;

hâm cymed, gif hê hâl leofâd,
 nefne him holm gestýred ;
 mere hafâd mundum, mægð egsan pyn.
 Ceâp-eâdig mon cyning pîc ponne
 5 leôdon cýped, ponne lîðan cymed :
 pudâ and pætres nyttâd
 ponne him bið pîc âlyfed ;
 mete byged, gif hê mâran bearf,
 ârþon hê tô mêde peorðe.
 10 Seôc se bið þe tô seldan ieted ;
 þeâh hine mon on sunnan lâde,
 ne mæg hê be þy pedrê pesan,
 þeâh hit sý pearn on sumerâ ;
 ofercumen bið hê, âr hê âcpele,
 15 gif hê nât hpâ hine epicne fède.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fêdan,
 mordor under eordan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan penced ;
 ne bið þæt gedêfe deâd, ponne hit gedyrned peorðed.
 20 Heân sceal gehnîgan, âdl gesigan,
 ryht rogian. Râd bið nyttost,
 yfel unnyttost, þæt unlâd nimed ;
 gôd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden ;
 25 seô sceal in eâgan, snyttro in breðstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes môd-geþoncâs.
 Mûdâ gehpylc mete bearf, mæl sceolon tîdum gongan.
 Gold gerisëd on gumân speorde,
 sellisc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpêne,
 30 gôd scôp gumum, gâr nîð-perum
 pîg tô-pidre, pîc-freodâ healdan.
 Scyld sceal cempan, sceast reâfere ;
 sceal brýde beâg, bêc leornere,
 hûsl hâlgum men, hêðnum synne.
 35 Dôden porhte peôs, puldor Alpalda,
 rûme roderâs; þæt is rîce God,
 sylf sôð cyning, sâplâ nergend,
 se ûs eal forgeaf, þær pê on lisgad,
 and est æt þâm ende eallum pealdeð
 40 monnâ cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.

T H R E N E S.

Dindē bipāune peallás stondad
 hrīmē bihrorene, hrydge þā ederās.
 Dōriat þā pīn-salo, paldend licgat
 dreāmē bidrorene; dugud eal gecrong
 5 plonc bī pealle: sume pīg fornom,
 ferede in forðpege; sumne fugel ôðbær
 ofer heāhne holm; sumne se hāra pulf
 deāde gedālde; sumne dreðrig-hleôr
 in eord-screfe eorl gehydde:
 10 ydde spā pisne eard-geard ældā Scyppend,
 ôðþæt burgparā brahtmā leāse
 eald entā gepeorc idlu stôdon.
 Se þonne pisne peal-steal pīsē geþohtē
 and pis deorce līf deðpe geondþenceð,
 15 frōd in ferðe, feor oft gemon
 pæl-sleahtā porn and þās pord ácpid: [dum-gyfa ?
 "Hƿær cpom mearg, hƿær cpom mago? hƿær cpom mād?
 hƿær cpom symblá gesetu? hƿær sindon sele-dreāmās?
 Eálā beorht bune, eálā byrn-pīga,
 20 eálā þeðnes þrym! hū seð þrag gepât,
 genâp under niht-helm, spā heð nō pâre!
 Stondeð nū on lâste leðfre dugudē
 peal pundrum heâh pyrmlicnum fâh:
 eorlās fornôman ascâ pryðe,
 25 pâpen pæl-gífru, Dyrd seð mâre,
 and þās stân-hleoðu stormâs cnyssað;
 hrid hreðsende hruse binded
 pintres pôma: þonne pon cymed,
 nîped niht-scûa, nordan onsended
 30 hreð hægl-fare hæledum on andan.
 Eal is earfödlis eordan rīce:
 onpended pyrdâ gesceaft peoruld under heofenum.
 Hér bið feoh lâne, hér bið freond lâne,
 hér bið mon lâne, hér bið mæg lâne:
 35 eal pis eordan gesteal idel peorded."
 Spâ cpæd snottor on môde,
 gesæt him sundor æt rûne.
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealeded:
 ne sceal næfre his torn tō rycene

beorn of his breōstum âcȳðan,
 nemðe hē ðr pā bōte cunne,
 eorl mid elnē gefremman:
 pel bið þam be him âre sēced,
 5 frōfre tō Fæder on hefonum,
 þær us eal seō fæstnung stonded.

Dēland him be purman præces cunnâde,
 ânhydig eorl, earfôdâ dreâg;
 hæfde him tō gesidde sorge and longâd,
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,
 siðdan hine Nidhâd on nêde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sýllan mon.
 Pæs ofereðde, þisses spâ mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôdrâ deâd
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre ping,
 * * * * *
 * * * * æfre ne meahte
 þriste geþencan, hū ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereðde, þisses spâ mæg!
 20 Dē geâscôdan Eormanrîces
 pylfenne geoþht: âhte pîde folc
 Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim eyning.
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peân on pênan, pýscste geneahhe,
 25 þæt pæs cyne-rîces ofercumen pâre.
 Pæs ofereðde, þisses spâ mæg!
 Ic hpîle pæs Heodeninâ scôp
 dryhtne dýre: mē pæs Deôr noma;
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâd tilne,
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nû
 leôð-craeftig mon lond-ryht geþah,
 þæt mē eorlâ hleô ðr gesealde.
 Pæs ofereðde, þisses spâ mæg!

RHYMES.

Der-cyn gepited, pæl-går slited,
 flâh mân flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald ppited,
 præc-fæc prited, præd ad smited,
 syn-grym sited, searo-fearo glided.
 5 Grorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôläd, sumur-hât cônäd,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdäd, ellen cealdäd.

10 Mê þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrt forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
 fleôn flæscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nýd-grâpnum nimed, þonne seo neaht becymed,
 seo mû êdles ofon and mû hêr eardes oncon.
 15 Ponne lichoma liged: limu pyrm þiged
 and him pynne gepiged and þâ pist gepiged,
 ôð þæt beôð þâ bân gebrosnâd on ân
 and æt nýhstan nân nefne se nedâ tân
 balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bið se hlîsa åþroten.

20 År þæt eâdig gebenced;
 hê hine þê oftôr spenced,
 byrged him þâ bitran synne,
 hycgâð tô þære betran pynne,
 gemon meordâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nû hâlgum gelice
 scyldum bicerede scyndan generede
 pomnum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôt
 sôdne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854–1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom, etc.*, is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic *VULFILA*) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called Codex Argenteus, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7–9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

*Atta, v. 45; unsar, A.-S. *īser, īre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; *in himinam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihsnan*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *pīh*, Ger. *weihs*, akin to *witdh*; *namō*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ōvoua*, Sansk. *nāman*, *gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *piudī**

nassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairþái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spē*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *þar*, plough, till? *Hláifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *pana*, § 104; *sinterins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *τένω*, Sansk. *sa-ná*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, himma, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aſtél'*, v. 40; *patei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái <*fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian*> O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *láusei*, A.-S. *leósan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, *unté*, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χóρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulpus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áirs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillat*, *rēce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecán* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þu?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, a.—*aelcē dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -é, like the dative, § 71, b.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis = ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstródum scearé* and *culturé*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, d.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rán*, from *râ*, n., m., roebucks, *rægan*, f., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spá fela* . . . *spá fela spá*, so many . . . as.—for *hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mé is*, dative of possessor, § 298, b.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þenne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt áñ*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisénâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*scoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, d, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrâ, pudâ, sumerâ*, § 93.—*óð þæt ân*, to that alone, so much.—*nâ þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spâ*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nylpyrdnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, a. EXTRACT 10.—*gereoordunge*, luncheon, *metê*, dinner.—*Hpilc mannâ . . .* Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýca*, § 300.—*bütón ic . . .* unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tô pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þâ*, I ask about those=who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is geþuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, c.

PAGE 20.—*sleceð*, gen. plur., § 85, a.—*craeftî miné*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *minum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpæticór*, very quickly.—*ânrâ gehypylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, b, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hâlgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

bûend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eôde pel manige . . .*, subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neâhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfeng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, a. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund-*, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, a. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*þut þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel*, es, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nû git*, now yet.—*se â siddan . . .*, which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for month. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, b. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, a. A.D. 603.—*tō cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handā*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*cōm*, *cōm* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *cōm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cōmon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the 5th of the *nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, e.—*under Christes clādum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebōte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bōt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*pæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þā on pæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorā æghipilcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þā on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þā þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tō cpéne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tō fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þā*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*pæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteóde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þā Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bütan pam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hire bestzel*, stole (itself), § 290, d.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hálfdán bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeán*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigā sun*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismílysing*, compare *Cristes clādum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeán þás æscâs*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallé*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrâ hâligrâ mæstan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsâpon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*pā peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frið and grid*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frið* as general peace, *grid* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmætum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnūt. A.D. 1014.—*seō burshparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peard his man*, was his man=paid him *hom-age*. A.D. 1052.—*ā-léde*, abolished, § 209.—*pæs pe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, b) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>*yard*) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*pæt . . . pæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nid*, *es*, m., opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—**GREGORY.** This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the *Ælfric Society*, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, b; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warden! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*pæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*pē*, reflexive dative, § 298, c. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquias*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquiae*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—**PAULINUS.** From Beda’s Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte* and *gesepen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pâ pe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyning leôfosta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrâ*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þy*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hôcihte neôsu pynne*, Bêd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hôcihte*, *medmicle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeâh pe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*pæt* . . . *pæt*, repeated. 37.—*pâ hpætere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, i > y) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forgelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pite*; besides the *bót* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, Germania, c. 12. 4.—*leód-geld*=*per-geld*, *wergild*, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bót* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bót* is to be 100 shillings, half the *wergild*; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-æta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ðær*, either. 16.—*cín-bán*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kínu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, a. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forgelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýtre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlóthhere succeeded his brother Eegberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádric*, who then reigned one year and a half (Béd., iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an earl twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht*'s time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated, and went to Rome in 725 (Béd., v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*gebungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of Æthelwulf and Osburga; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles ; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great ; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truthteller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace ; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships ; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws ; an educator and founder of schools ; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs ; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes : "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good ; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or *Æthelbirht*'s, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me riitest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon=man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frid*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fāhmon*, one exposed to *fēhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word ; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed : *párá be* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *párá* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis* ; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Éadstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Éaster-mónat*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Bèd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits ; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Lunæ, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wôden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wôdenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *puner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencfen* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folk-leásung* Therpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *brittig, siatig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECGBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*gēdr=pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hāle and on his hūse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*pif . . . heō*, repeated subject, § 288, b. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nē . . .*, nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tenues in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, Amor., iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, Epod., 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's Northern Mythology, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, Myth., 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*sylle*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* <*fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig, fri*> free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ*> frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*buton*, except. 15.—*pæs ylican*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's Canons, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, Myth., 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the Chronicle, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hādige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—**ORPHEUS.** This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's *Delphin edition of the Latin Classics*. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sacu'ntala* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scōpas* and *Bōceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—“The clear well-spring of the highest good” is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *pá pá . . . pá*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine pinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*pá*, *who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*pæs* (*pære?*), takes the gender of *yfel?* 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebéte*, make *bót*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebéte* in the Laws, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglencde* agrees with *sceōpgereorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

compunctione, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*pâ ân*, those alone, *pâ þe*, which.—*his pâ . . . , which it became his* (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfnet*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeôrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. συμπόσιον, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symbile*, line 18, is *cena*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*bonne þâr pâs gedêmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*pâ pâ . . . pâ*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have:

Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
 metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
 uerc uuldrufadur; sue he uundra gihuæs,
 eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
 He aerist scop aelda barnum
 heben til hrofe, haleg scepen:
 pa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
 eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
 firum fold~, frea allmectig.

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
 the-Creator's might and his thought,
 the-works of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,
 eternal Lord, the beginning established.
 He first shaped for men's children
 heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
 then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
 eternal Lord, afterward created,
 for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, Analecta, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perâ* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriae*, Beda.—*pundrâ*, partitive after *gehþæs*.—*gehþæs*, governed by *ord.* 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hé*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hé*.—*Dryhten*, *Fredâ*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godê pyrðes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrðe* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 820, 802, c. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor

(law term) = *qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pas gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge and* is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*pā pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *pæt him beboden pas*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betylnde and geendōde*, emphatic tautology for *conclusit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepitnesse and fordöre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*nedlæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *pæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine pā leofan*, § 289, a. 31.—*pon = pam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom = he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*pætte . . . pæt*, repeated *that*.—*eāc spilce*, also. 39.—*heō pā*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*sēniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin gerund *signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlāc has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. Beowulf (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein Genesis (2935 lines), Exodus (589 lines), Daniel (765 lines), Christ and Satan (733 lines). We have also a fragment of Judith (350 lines), Cynewulf's Christ (1694 lines), The Harrowing of Hell (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the Paradise Lost and Paradise Regained of Milton, and the Christ in Hades of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have Andreas (1724 lines), Juliana (731 lines), Guthlac (1353 lines), Elene (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phœnix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); The Panther (74 lines); The Whale (89 lines); Gnomic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); Riddles (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's Meters of Boethius (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the Codex Exoniensis. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
 gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
 always south or north some one *they* meet
 in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
 who before man wishes honor to rear,
 (nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
 light and life together: praise whoever winneth,
 has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,
 a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
 who full-many of old sagas,
 very-many remembered, other words found
 rightly connected. *This* hero again began
 the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
 and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
 with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*gerâde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þer*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cƿed*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spâ*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Beda, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Beda, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā peard
peredā puldorcining pordum herigen,
mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,
heāfod ealrā heāhgesceaflā,
freā ælmihtig. Næs him fruma &fre
ðr geporden, ne nu ende cymd
ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
men's Glory-king with words laud,
with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
head of all high creations,
Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
origin been, nor will now end come
of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gēlīc þān leohutm steorrūm*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freā*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leōht*. 31—32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeāh* . . . , though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd=ne hæft*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*âhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbad ámyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sâl* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, *g*, . . . *pēr*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. EXODUS has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

*Hƿæt! pē feor and neāh gefrigen habbat
ofer middangeard Moyses dómás.*

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe . . .*, Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brûne*. 5.—*fier-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcé*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*nettē*, repetition of *bælcē*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fýr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtâ gedrýmóst*, gladdest of thongs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for *sun*, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spâ*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sâlum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beácen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*sylic* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neóple . . .*; deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; i. e., Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*pý læs . . .*, lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hâtan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10-11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvæl*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cþyldróf . . .*, ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardâs* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cyning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-mannâ*, the Egyptians.

BEOWULF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833–1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelac, king of the Geats (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelac and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelac, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gár-Denā*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living “*in Scedelandum*,” “*on Scedenigge*,” “by two seas,” as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gár-Dene*, Spear - Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed - Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scéf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scéf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceáfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceáf* in the pedigree of *Æthelwulf*, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægdum*, appositive, *ofteáh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepát férān*, § 448, 4. 18.—*pordum peóld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *pord-onpeald áhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingá*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*læss-an=-um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfēng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hróthgár*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Syld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *geþyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *ponne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Siel* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hûs*. See note on *Hygelâc*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beót ne álêh*, did not belie his promise, *álêh<âleôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into *Heorot* every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object, § 297; *þas*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian hûses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forpam* . . . , therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædâ* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelâc*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geatens (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hûgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life—at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se góða*, used substantively. 3.—*fiftenâ sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*pudu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay<*eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning *bay*, *cove*, or *sea*. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lædan cpômon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmâs bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýðe sécean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 80, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cūdlicór*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lārenā góð*, good in respect of instructions, i. e. kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rica*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnâ*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne*. bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leófne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingás*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancóde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þes*, § 297, d.

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamelâ*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geái*, Beowulf. 27.—*cóman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þá com beorht leóma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þá com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*pyle Hrôdgáres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Húnsferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôdgár*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þes*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis
Lucem spargere cœperit,
Pallet albentes hebetata vultus
Flammis stella prementibus.
Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis
Vernis irrubuit rosis,
Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,
Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus :
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Wéland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. Nidhád, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstrung, and confined to work for him. Wéland killed the sons of Nidhád. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a Wéland story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Wéland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum . . .*, to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*pj̄ éd . . . þe*, easier than; *beniman prezcan cræfes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi*; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. Saws. These are often called Gnomic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*pig*, repetition of *gút*. 22.—*bold-âendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . . , keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eagnā pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, d.—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . . , one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . . , till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entâ gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse=what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hē*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Wéland*, see page 65, 1, and note. Wéland for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of Wéland. Grein proposes *pumman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhád*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan*=*séllan*<*séi*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereðe*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

*hæt hēo gearolice ongieten hæfde
hæt hēo eácen pæs:*

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 817. 27.—*Heoden*, Heoden, is Hetel in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Híarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugna hasta lacerat,
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus preparat,
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.
 Ex illi tempus succrexit, iracundia iusjurandum cudit,
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
 Mœsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas callida frigescit.
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
 terra vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
 ut fodorem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
 et ultimo nullum [lo], nisi necessitatibus virgula
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tedium affecta.
 Prinsquam felix hoc cogitat, sepiissime se ipsum fatigat;
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiae gaudia
 speranda in cœlorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore letum
 verum Deum asplicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald bpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englisc (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

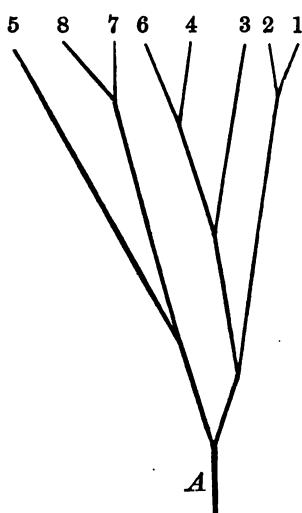
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013–1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

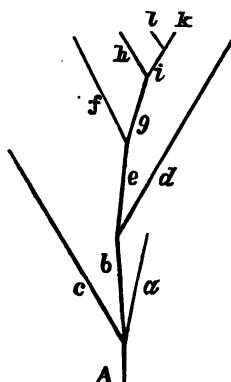
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. Alphabet.—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. **P** þ (thorn), and **D** ð (wēn), are runes. **Ð** ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older **p**, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
A a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ă
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D ð	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
Þ þ h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S ſ	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
Þ þ	P þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
Y p	D p	{ VV vv (W) (w) }	wēn
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ä for æ, œ for ð, ö for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for ð, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for p. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for p. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. Abbreviations.—The most common are *j* = and, *p̄* = *pæt* (*that*), *x̄* = *odde* (*or*), and *—* for an omitted *m* or *n*; as, *pā* = *pam*.

12. An Accent (‘) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôðer*, *freônd*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (‘) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. Punctuation.—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—*Vowels:*

a like <i>a</i> in <i>far</i> .	i like <i>i</i> in <i>dim</i> .
â “ a “ fall.	î “ ee “ deem.
æ “ a “ glad.	o “ o “ wholly.
â “ a “ dare in New England.	ô “ o “ holy.
e “ e “ let.	u “ u “ full.
e in the breakings (not diphthongs) ea, eo, eâ, eô, very light.	û “ oo “ fool.
ê like e in <i>they</i> .	y “ i “ dim, but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French u.)
	ŷ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like <i>k</i> , always.	i (=j) before a vowel, like <i>y</i> .
ch “ <i>kh</i> in <i>work-house</i> .	s like <i>s</i> in <i>so</i> .
cp “ <i>qu</i> .	t “ <i>t</i> “ <i>to</i> .
d, like Engl. <i>th</i> in a similar word; ôðer, other, dôð, doth.	p “ <i>th</i> “ <i>thin</i> .
g like <i>g</i> in <i>go</i> , always.	p “ <i>w</i> .
h very distinct.	pl, pr, and final p nearly close the lips. (German w.)
hp like <i>wh</i> in New England.	x like <i>ks</i> .

15. Accent.—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *brōð'er*, brother; *un'-cūð*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent: such are *ā*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ōd*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tō*, *purh*, *un*, *under*, *pið*, *pider*, *ymb*, *ymbe*: *an-gin'nan*, begin; *æt-gad'ere*, together; *on-geān'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent: *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., inward; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs + verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bi*, *big*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geān*, *gēn*, *tō*, *up*, *ut*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *ā-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented: *ā-lýs'-ing*, redemption; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix: *o'fer-cum'an*, overcome; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven; *hgr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. Gemination is the doubling of a letter: when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up*: *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *diple*; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle; *lufast*, louest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. Umlaut is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes <i>i</i> , <i>u</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>u</i> , <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> , <i>â</i> , <i>ô</i> , <i>û</i> , <i>æ</i> , <i>œ</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>i</i> , to <i>e(eo)</i> , <i>o</i> . <i>e</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>â</i> , <i>ê</i> , <i>û</i> , <i>ÿ</i> , <i>ÿ</i> . (<i>o)ea</i> , <i>eo</i> .		

a-umlaut: *helpan*, from root *hilp*, help; *leofad*, root *lif*, live; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces *i*-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni*; *föt*, plur. *fēt*, feet, from *fēti*. u-umlaut: *hlid*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. Breaking is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

g, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *â* to *æ*, *ô* to *œ*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie*: *geaf*, gave; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp; *sceð*, shoe; *sealm*, psalm; *earm*, arm; *hleahtor*, laughter; *meolc*, milk.

41. Shifting is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters: *a* to *æ*, *â* to *ð*, *ed* *eð* to *ð*, etc.: *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak:** that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

STRONG

WEAK

	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	å	i	u		an	an	an
SINGULAR.—											
<i>N. & V.</i>	-	-	e	e	u	-	u		a	e	e
<i>Gen.</i>	es	es	es	es	e	e	å		an	an	an
<i>Dat.</i>	e	e	e	e	e	e	å		an	an	an
<i>Acc.</i>	-	-	e	e	u, e	e, -	u		an	an	e
<i>Inst.</i>	å	å	å	å	e	e	å		an	an	an
PLURAL.—											
<i>N., A., & V.</i>	ås	u	ås	u	å, e	e, å	u, o, å		an		
<i>Gen.</i>	å	å	å	å	å, enå		å, enå			enå	
<i>D. & Inst.</i>	um	um	um	um	um		um			um	

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from i-stems or u-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. Gender. General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. Strong nouns. All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. Compound Nouns follow the gender of the last part.

4. MASCULINE are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *déland*; *môna*, moon; *mear*, horse; *horn*, thorn; *blóstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. FEMININE are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpén*, queen; *cú*, cow; *Ælf-pryde*; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun; *āc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. NEUTER are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, *cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nih tegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in *â* or *enâ*.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in *um* (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a.** Genitive singular in **es.**

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a**+relational suffixes. Nominative in **—.**

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem.....	pulfa, <i>wolf</i> .	scipa, <i>ship</i> .
Theme	pulf.	scip.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	pulf,	<i>a wolf.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	pulfa,	<i>of a wolf, wolf's.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	pulfe,	<i>to or for a wolf.</i>
<i>Accusative</i>	pulf,	<i>a wolf.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	pulf,	<i>O, wolf.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> ..	pulfs,	<i>by or with a wolf.</i>
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	pulfd ^s ,	<i>wolves.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	pulfd ^â ,	<i>of wolves.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	pulfd ^{um} ,	<i>to or for wolves.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> ...	pulfd ^s ,	<i>wolves.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	pulfd ^s ,	<i>O, wolves.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> ..	pulfd ^{um} ,	<i>by or with wolves.</i>

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. *-u*. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *cealf*, *cild*, *lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.		3. Shifting.		4. U-umlaut.		5. Gemination.	
Stem	<i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m.	<i>fata</i> , n.	<i>hlida</i> ,	n.	<i>torra</i> , m.	<i>spella</i> , n.
Theme....	<i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i>	<i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>		<i>tor</i>	<i>spel</i>
SINGULAR.—							
<i>N., A., & V.</i>	<i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i>	<i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>		<i>tor</i>	<i>spel</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i>	<i>fætes</i>	<i>hlides</i>		<i>torres</i>	<i>spelles</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i>	<i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>		<i>torre</i>	<i>spelle</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>pordè</i>	<i>dægè</i>	<i>fætè</i>	<i>hlidè</i>		<i>torrè</i>	<i>spellè</i>
PLURAL.—							
<i>N., A., & V.</i>	<i>pord</i>	<i>dagis</i>	<i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i-)		<i>torras</i>	<i>spel</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>pordà</i>	<i>dagà</i>	<i>fatà</i>	<i>hleodà</i> (-i-)		<i>torrà</i>	<i>spellà</i>
<i>D. & Inst.</i> ... <i>pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i>	<i>fatum</i>		<i>hleodum</i> (-i-)		<i>torrum</i>	<i>spellum</i>
6. Syncope.		7. Stem in -ga.		8. Stem in -ha.			
Stem....	<i>tungola</i> , m.	<i>tungola</i> , n.	<i>beâga</i> , m.	<i>mearha</i> , m.	<i>hôha</i> , m.		
	star,	star.	ring.	horse.	hough.		
Theme...	<i>tungol</i>	<i>tungol</i>	<i>beâg</i>	<i>mearh</i>	<i>hôh</i>		
SINGULAR.—							
<i>N., A., & V.</i>	<i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l		<i>beâ(g), h</i>	<i>mear(h), g</i> , -	<i>hôh, hô</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -eles, -les		<i>beâges</i>	<i>meares</i>	<i>hôs</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -ele, -le		<i>beâge</i>	<i>meare</i>	<i>hô</i>		
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>tung-olè</i> , -ulè, -elè, -lè		<i>beâgè</i>	<i>mearè</i>	<i>hô</i>		
PLURAL.—							
<i>N., A., & V.</i>	{m. <i>tung-olàs</i> , -ulàs, -elàs, -làs n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l}		<i>beâgas</i>	<i>mearàs</i>	<i>hôs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>tung-olà</i> , -ulà, -elà, -là		<i>beâgà</i>	<i>mearà</i>	<i>hôà</i>		
<i>D. & I.</i> <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum			<i>beâgum</i>	<i>mearum</i>	<i>hôum</i>		
9. Stem in -pa.		10. Stem +er.					
Stem	<i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.		<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.			<i>æga</i> , egg.	
Theme...	<i>bearu</i>		<i>cneôp</i>			<i>æg</i> , plur. <i>æger</i>	
SINGULAR.—							
<i>N., A., & V.</i>	<i>bear-u</i> , -o		<i>cneôp</i> , <i>cneô</i>			<i>æg</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes		<i>cneô-pes</i> , -s			<i>æges</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe		<i>cneô-pe</i> , -			<i>æge</i>	
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>bear-pè</i> , -upè, -opè, -epè		<i>cneô-pè</i> , -			<i>ægè</i>	
PLURAL.—							
<i>N., A., & V.</i>	<i>bear-pàs</i> , -upàs, -opàs, -epàs		<i>cneô-pu</i> , -p, -			<i>æg-er-u</i> , -ru	
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>bear-pà</i> , -upà, -opà, -epà		<i>cneô-pà</i> , <i>cneâ</i>			<i>æg-er-å</i> , -rà	
<i>D. & I.</i> <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -epum			<i>cneô-pum</i> , -um, -m			<i>æg-er-um</i> , -rum	

83.—II. Case-endings from stem -ia + relational suffixes.		84.—III. Case-endings from stem -i + relational suffixes.	
Stem . hirdia, m.,	ricia, n., <i>shepherd.</i> <i>realm.</i>	byri, m.,	fôti, m., mani, m., <i>son.</i> <i>foot.</i> <i>man.</i>
Theme hird.	ric.	byr	fôt
SINGULAR.—			
<i>Nom.</i> hirde	rice	byre	fôt
<i>Gen...</i> hirdes	rices	byres	fôtes
<i>Dat...</i> hirde	rice	byre	fêt, fôte
<i>Acc...</i> hirde	rice	byre	fôt
<i>Voc...</i> hirde	rice	byre	fôt
<i>Inst...</i> hirdâ	ricê	byrê	fêt, fôtâ
PLURAL.—			
<i>Nom.</i> hirdâs	ricu	byre, -âs	fêt, fôtâs
<i>Gen...</i> hirdâ	ricâ	byrâ	fôtâ
<i>Dat...</i> hirdum	ricum	byrum	fôtum
<i>Acc...</i> hirdâs	ricu	byre, -âs	fêt, fôtâs
<i>Voc...</i> hirdâs	ricu	byre, -âs	fêt, fôtâs
<i>Inst...</i> hirdum	ricum	byrum	fôtum

86. *Stem in i.* The plur. *-e* is found in names of peoples : *Dene*, Danes ; *Rómâne*, Romans ; *leôde*, men ; and in *pine*, friend ; *mere*, sea ; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fôt*, is found in *tôd*, tooth ; so also in the feminines *bôc*, book ; *brôc*, breeches ; *gôs*, goose ; *mûs*, mouse ; *lûs*, louse ; *cû*, cow, plur. gen. *cúnâ* ; *bûrh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough ; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive *-es* may be placed here.

<i>Stems in -nd and -x.</i>		
SINGULAR.—	nd-stem.	x-stem.
<i>Nom.</i> , <i>A.</i> , & <i>V.</i>	feônd.	brôðor (ur, er).
<i>Gen.</i>	feôndes.	brôðor.
<i>Dat.</i> & <i>Inst.</i>	feônde.	brêðer.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nom.</i> , <i>A.</i> , & <i>V.</i>	feônd, -âs, fýnd.	brôðor, brôðru (a).
<i>Gen.</i>	feôndâ,	brôðrá.
<i>Dat.</i> & <i>Inst.</i>	feôndum.	brôðrum.

Participial nouns in *-nd*, plur. *-nd*, *-ndâs*, are common. Like *brôðor* are fem. *môðor*, mother ; *dôðtor*, daughter ; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. *-es*, plur. *-âs*, *-â*, *-um*. *Neahtr*, f., night, gen. *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field ; *ford*, ford ; *sumor*, summer ; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. *-â*.

Stem in **ā** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.

88.—I. Case-endings from stem **ā**+relational suffixes. II.—Case-endings from stem **i**+relational suffixes.

Stem....	<i>gifā, gifī.</i>	<i>dādi, deed.</i>
Theme...	<i>gif.</i>	<i>dād.</i>

SINGULAE.—

<i>Nominative</i> ...	<i>gifū.</i>	<i>dād.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>gife.</i>	<i>dāde.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>gife.</i>	<i>dāde.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> ...	<i>gifū, gife.</i>	<i>dād, dāde.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>gifū.</i>	<i>dād.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> ..	<i>gife.</i>	<i>dāde.</i>

PLURAL.—

<i>Nominative</i> ...	<i>gifā, gife.</i>	<i>dāde, dādā.</i>
<i>Genitive</i> ..	<i>gifā, gifendā.</i>	<i>dādā.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>gifum.</i>	<i>dādum.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> ...	<i>gifā, gife.</i>	<i>dāde, dādā.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>gifā, gife.</i>	<i>dāde, dādā.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> ..	<i>gifum.</i>	<i>dādum.</i>

90. Stem... 4. *bōci, book.*
Theme *bōc.*

5. *mūsi, mouse.*
mūs.

6. *ceasteri, city.*
ceaster, caestr.

SINGULAE.—

<i>Nom.</i> ...	<i>bōc.</i>	<i>mūs.</i>	<i>ceaster.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> ...	<i>bōcā.</i>	<i>mūsā.</i>	<i>ceastre.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> ...	<i>bōc.</i>	<i>mūs.</i>	<i>ceastre.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> ...	<i>bōc</i>	<i>mūs.</i>	{ <i>ceaster.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ...	<i>bōc.</i>	<i>mūs.</i>	<i>ceastre.</i>
<i>Inst.</i> ...	<i>bōc.</i>	<i>mūs.</i>	<i>ceaster.</i>

PLURAL.—

<i>Nom.</i> ...	<i>bōc.</i>	<i>mūs.</i>	<i>ceastre (d).</i>
<i>Gen.</i> ...	<i>bōcā.</i>	<i>mūsā.</i>	<i>ceastrā.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> ...	<i>bōcum.</i>	<i>mūsum.</i>	<i>ceastrum.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> ...	<i>bōc.</i>	<i>mūs.</i>	<i>ceastre (d).</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ...	<i>bōc.</i>	<i>mūs.</i>	<i>ceastre (d).</i>
<i>Inst.</i> ...	<i>bōcum.</i>	<i>mūsum.</i>	<i>ceastrum.</i>

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-ā*.

92. Head-cases in a Vowel.—Genitive in a.

Stem..... 1. sunu, *son*. 2. handu, *hand*.

Theme.... sun. hand.

SINGULAR.—

Nominative.. sunu. hand.

Genitive.... sund. handā.

Dative..... sund, sunu. handā, hand.

Accusative... sunu. hand.

Vocative.... sunu. hand.

Instrumental. sund. handā, hand.

PLURAL.—

Nominative.. sunu (*o*), sund. handā.

Genitive.... { sund,
 sunend. } handā.

Dative..... sunum. handum.

Accusative... sunu (*o*), sund. handā.

Vocative.... sunu (*o*), sund. handā.

Instrumental. sunum. handum.

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

(DECLENSION IV.)

1. MASCULINES. 2. FEMININES. 3. NEUTERS. CONTRACTS.

Stem.. { hanan, tungan, eâgan, tâan,
 cock. tongue. eye. toe.

Theme han. tung. eâg. tâ.

SINGULAR.—

Nom. ... hanâ. tungé. eâge. tâe, tâ.

Gen. ... hanan. tungan. eâgan. tâan, tân.

Dat. ... hanan. tungan. eâgan. tâan, tân.

Acc. ... hanan. tungan. eâge. tâan, tân.

Voc. ... hanâ. tungé. eâge. tâe, tâ.

Inst. ... hanan. tungan. eâgan. tâan, tân.

PLURAL.—

Nom. ... hanan. tungan. eâgan. tâan, tân.

Gen. ... hanend. tungend. eâgend. tâend, tânâ.

Dat. ... hanum. tungum. eâgum. tâum.

Acc. ... hanan. tungan. eâgan. tâan, tân.

Voc. ... hanan. tungan. eâgan. tâan, tân.

Inst. ... hanum. tungum. eâgum. tâum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—*Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., á-stem: Begu, Fréaparu; i-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeð(p), dat. Dealhþeðn (§ 99).*

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., u-stem: Leðfsunu? Declension I., a-stem: Ælfred, Beðpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigmunde<mund, f. Rask)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeð(p), gen. Ecgþeðpes, Ecgþeðes, etc.; Ongenþeð(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêdel; ia-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gîslhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; umlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) *Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruſes, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreás, gen. Andreas, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream; Hérôdés, Hérôdes, Hérôde, Hérôd-em, -es, or -e.*

(b.) *In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the u-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the u-declension.*

(2.) PEOPLES.—*Plurals in -ás and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., a-stem: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; ia-stem and i-stem: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.*

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, Egyptian man; Egyptisc ides, Egyptian woman; þâ Egyptiscan, the Egyptians, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeð; Filistêâ folc; Caldêâ cyn; Ebrêâ perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—*A few feminine names are found: Engel, England; Bryten, Britannia. Oftenest is found the people's*

name in the genitive with land, rice, édel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englâ land; Sodomâ rice; on East-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—*Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, f. Rôme; Babylon, n. Babylones; Sodoma, m. Sodoman. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pîc, dûn, hâm, etc.: Lunden-pîc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used: Caldêa burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem a, â, or i + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem ...	{ blinda, <i>blind.</i>	blindâ, blindi, <i>blind.</i>	blinda, <i>blind.</i>
Theme .	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
<i>Nom.</i>	blind	blind(u) (o) (e)	blind
<i>Gen.</i>	blides	blindre	blides
<i>Dat.</i>	blindum	blindre	blindum
<i>Acc.</i>	blindne	blinde	blind
<i>Voc.</i>	blind	blind(u)	blind
<i>Inst.</i>	blinde	blindre	blinde
PLURAL.—			
<i>Nom.</i>	blinde	blinde	blind(u) (o) (e)
<i>Gen.</i>	blindrâ	blindrâ	blindrâ
<i>Dat.</i>	blindum	blindum	blindum
<i>Acc.</i>	blinde	blinde	blindu
<i>Voc.</i>	blinde	blinde	blindu
<i>Inst.</i>	blindum	blindum	blindum

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blíðan, <i>blínd.</i>	blíðan,	blíðan,
Theme	blínd.	blínd.	blínd.
SINGULAR. —			
<i>Nom.</i>	se blíða.	seô blínde.	pæt blínde.
<i>Gen.</i>	pæs blíðan.	pære blíðan.	pæs blíðan.
<i>Dat.</i>	pám blíðan.	pære blíðan.	pám blíðan.
<i>Acc.</i>	pone blíðan.	pá blíðan.	pæt blínde.
<i>Voc.</i>	se blíða.	seô blínde.	pæt blínde.
<i>Inst.</i>	pý blíðan.	pære blíðan.	pý blíðan.
PLURAL. —			
<i>Nom.</i>	pá blíðan.		
<i>Gen.</i>	párâ blíðend.		
<i>Dat.</i>	pám blíðum.		
<i>Acc.</i>	pá blíðan.		
<i>Voc.</i>	pá blíðan.		
<i>Inst.</i>	pám blíðum.		

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	gláða, <i>glád.</i>	gláðâ, gládi.	gláda.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR. —			
<i>Nom.</i>	glæd.	gládu.	glæd.
<i>Gen.</i>	glades.	glædre.	glades.
<i>Dat.</i>	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
<i>Acc.</i>	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
<i>Voc.</i>	glæd.	gládu.	glæd.
<i>Inst.</i>	gladð.	glædre.	gladð.
PLURAL. —			
<i>Nom.</i>	glade.	glade.	gládu.
<i>Gen.</i>	glædrð.	glædrð.	glædrð.
<i>Dat.</i>	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
<i>Acc.</i>	glade.	glade.	gládu.
<i>Voc.</i>	glade.	glade.	gládu.
<i>Inst.</i>	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has \sqrt{glad} throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spide*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-or* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ost* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, spid, *strenuous*; spidra; spidost.

Weak, se spida; se spidra; se spidosta.

Adverb, (spide); (spidör); (spidost).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û, to e, ê, y, e, ÿ, y, ê, y, ÿ.

lang, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

eald, old; *yldra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-or*, *-ist*, *-ost*: *sel*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sēl*);—*est*, *-ost*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricost*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *gledra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latost*, *late-mest*; *sid*, late; *sidra* (*sid*, *sidör*); *sid-ost*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> , { gôd } (pel) BAT	{ betera, betra, § 124 bættra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betost, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> , { yfel } (yfele) peor sâm-	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, b sêmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sêmest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i>	{ micel } (micle)	{	
<i>much,</i>	{ fela } (fela) MÂ	{ måra, (må)	måst, § 124; 123, a
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i>)	{ (lyt) læssa (læs), § 35, B	læs-ast, -est, -t

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i>	{ à-, &-	{ (âr) > årra, (âr-ôr, -ur)	{ âr-est
<i>ere, erst,</i>			
<i>after- ward,</i>	{ af, æf=of, æfterpeard }	{ æf-ter) > æftéra	{ æf-tem-est æfter-mest, § 127
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	{ for-ma > (fyrnest), fyrst, fruma, § 51
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furd-ôr, -ur)	{ (furd-um), ford-m-est
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, (hindan)	(hinder)	{ hinduma, hinde-ma, § 126, b
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, (mid)	—	{ med-ema (-uma?) mid-m-est
<i>north,</i>	{ nordpeard, (nord)	(nord-ôr)	nord-m-est
<i>neither,</i>	{ niðepeard, (niðe)	{ nið-ra, (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo)	{ niðema, § 126 niðe-m-est (i > eo)
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera, (ufôr)	yf(e)-m-est, § 124
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	{ ûtema, ûtmest, ût-(e)-m-est, § 124

So *südemest, edstemest, pestemest, south-, east-, west-most.*

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n*, *s*, *r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. I.	2. thou.	3. he,	she,	it.
N. ic	pū	hē	heō	hit
G. mīn	pīn	his	hire	his
D. mē	pē	him	hire	him
A. mec, mē	pec, pē	hine	hīe, hī, heō	hit
V. —	pū	—	—	—
I. mē	pē	him	hire	him

PLURAL.—				
N. pē	gē	hīe, hī, heō	hīe, hī, heō	heō, hīe, hī
G. úser, úre	eōper	heorā, hyrā	heorā, hyrā	heorā, hyrā
D. ús	eōp	him	him	him
A. úsic, ús	eōpic, eōp	hīe, hī, heō	hīe, hī, heō	heō, hīe, hī
V. —	gē	—	—	—
I. ús	eōp	him	him	him

DUAL.—		SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
N. pit	git	P. Sp... i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
G. uncer	incer	Latin... i-s, ea, i-d	ejas	ii, es, ea
D. unc	inc	Gothic... i-s, si, i-ta	is, izðs, is	eia, iðja, ija
A. uncit, unc	incit, inc	O. Saxon... hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	sià, sià, siu
V. —	git	O. H. G. i-r, siu, i-z	sin, irà, is	siè, siò, siu
I. unc	inc	O. Norse hann, hon,— { hanse, hen- } nar, — }	—	—

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (*self*), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mīn*, *pīn*, *sīn*, *úser*, *úre*, *eōper*, *uncer*, *incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Úser* has assimilation of *r>s* (§ 35, B).

SING.—	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	PLUR.—
N. úser	úser	úser	—	Masc. & Fem. Neut.
G. (úseres) ússes	(úserre) ússe	(úseres) ússes	(úser) ússe (a)	(úser) ússe (a) úser
D. (úserum) ússum	(úserre) ússe	(úserum) ússum	(úserum) ússum	(úserum) ússum
A. úserne	(úser) ússe	úser	(úser) ússe	(úser) ússe
V. úser	úser	úser	(úser) ússe	úser
I. (úseré) ússé	(úserre) ússe	(úseré) ússé	(úserum) ússum	(úserum) ússum

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .			2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i> se	seô	pæt	pes	peôs	bis
<i>Gen.</i> þæs	þâre	þæs	þisses	þisse	þisses
<i>Dat.</i> þam, þæm	þâre	þam, þæm	þissum	þisse	þissum
<i>Acc.</i> þone (a, æ)	þâ	pæt	þisne	þâs	bis
<i>Voc.</i> se	seô	pæt	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i> þý	þâre	þý, þê	þýs	þisse	þýs
}			}		
<i>Nom.</i>	þâ		þâs		
<i>Gen.</i>	þârâ, þârâ		þissâ		
<i>Dat.</i>	þâm, þâm		þissum		
<i>Acc.</i>	þâ		þâs		
<i>Voc.</i>	þâ		—		
<i>Inst.</i>	þâm, þâm		þissum		

134. RELATIVES.—(1.) *se*, *seô*, *pæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se*, *seô*, *pæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spô*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpô*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpylc*, *hâlc*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84).

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
<i>Nom.</i> hpâ	—	hpæt		
<i>Gen.</i> hpæs	—	hpæs		
<i>Dat.</i> hpam	—	hpam		Plural wanting.
<i>Acc.</i> hpone	—	hpæt		
<i>Voc.</i> —	—	—		
<i>Inst.</i> hpam	—	hpý		

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *dn*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i> ...	ân	ân	ân		âne
<i>Gen.</i> ...	ânes	ânre	ânes		ânrâ
<i>Dat.</i> ...	ânum	ânre	ânum		ânum
<i>Acc.</i> ...	ânne, ênne	âne	ân		âne
<i>Voc.</i> ...	ân	ân	ân		âne
<i>Inst.</i> ...	ânð	ânre	ânð		ânum

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	{ <i>forma</i> (<i>fruma, âresta</i>) { <i>fyrsta</i> , § 129 }	I.
2. { <i>tpegen, tpâ, tu</i> } < <i>tpa</i>	{ <i>twâ</i> }	<i>ððer</i>	II.
3. <i>þrî, þreð</i>	<i>þreo, þrê</i>	<i>þridda</i>	III.
4. <i>feôper</i>	<i>fowwerr</i>	<i>feôperða</i> (<i>feôrða</i>)	IV.
5. <i>fif</i>	<i>fif</i>	<i>fista</i>	V.
6. <i>six</i>	<i>sexe</i>	<i>sixta</i>	VI.
7. <i>seofon</i> (<i>syfone</i>)	{ <i>se(o)fenn,</i> (-ffne) }	<i>seofoda</i> (-ða)	VII.
8. <i>eahta</i>	<i>ehhte</i>	<i>eahtoda</i> (-ða)	VIII.
9. <i>nigon</i> (-en)	<i>nîjhenn</i>	<i>nigoda</i> (-ða)	IX.
10. <i>týn, têñ</i>	<i>têne, (tenn)</i>	<i>teðða</i>	X.
11. <i>endleofan</i> (<i>ellefne</i>)		<i>endleofta</i> (eo>u, y, e)	XI.
12. <i>tpelf</i>	<i>twellf</i>	<i>tpelfta</i>	XII.
13. <i>þreôtýne</i>	<i>þrittêne</i>	<i>þreôteðða</i>	XIII.
14. <i>feôpertýne</i>		<i>feôperteðða</i>	XIV.
15. <i>fistýne</i>		<i>fisteðða</i>	XV.
16. <i>sixtýne</i>	<i>sextêne</i>	<i>sixteðða</i>	XVI.
17. <i>seofontýne</i>		<i>seofonteðða</i>	XVII.
18. <i>eahtatýne</i>		<i>eahtateðða</i>	XVIII.
19. <i>nigontýne</i>		<i>nigonteðða</i>	XIX.
20. <i>tpêntig</i>	<i>twennti;</i>	<i>tpêntigðða</i>	XX.
21. <i>ân and tpêntig</i>		{ <i>ân and tpêntigðða</i> { <i>tpêntigðða and forma</i> }	XXI.
30. <i>þrítig, þrittig</i>	<i>þritti;</i>	<i>þrítigðða</i>	XXX.
40. <i>feôpertig</i>	<i>fowwertri;</i>	<i>feôpertigðða</i>	XL.
50. <i>fiftig</i>	<i>fifti;</i>	<i>fiftigðða</i>	L.
60. <i>sixtig</i>	<i>sexti;</i>	<i>sixtigðða</i>	LX.
70. <i>hundseofontig</i>	<i>seofennti;</i>	<i>hundseofontigðða</i>	LXX.
80. <i>hundeahatig</i>		<i>hundeahatigðða</i>	LXXX.
90. <i>hundnigontig</i>		<i>hundnigontigðða</i>	XC.
100. { <i>hundteôntig</i> } & <i>bund</i>	<i>hunndredd</i>	<i>hundteôntigðða</i>	C.
101. <i>hund and ân</i>		{ <i>ân and hundteônti-</i> { <i>gðða</i> { <i>hundteôntigðða and</i> { <i>forma</i> }	CL

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendalefantig		hundendalefantigôda	CX.
120. bundtpelftig		hundtpelftigôda	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrittigôda	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteóntigôda	CC.
1000. þûsend	þûsennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eâc* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridda eâc tpéntigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *pana, læs*, or *bûtan*: *ânes pana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpâ læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bûtan ân*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, e; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLEMSON.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *ân*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, <i>tpegen tpâ tu</i> < <i>tpa</i>	3, <i>þri(-y, -ie)</i>	<i>þred</i> <i>þred(-iâ, -id)</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>tpegrâ, tpegâ</i>		<i>þredrâ</i>
<i>D., Inst..</i>	<i>tpâm</i> > <i>tpâm</i>		<i>þrim</i> (-ym)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen, bâ, bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feôper* to *tpelf*, and from *þred-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i*-stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feôpere*, gen. *feôperð*, dat. inst. *feôperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne*<*tebn*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u*>*-o*, or *-a*: *fiftn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreoteno* (=thirteen). (*y*>*i*>*e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þrittig* (thirty), gen. *þrittiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rl*, dat. *-um*: *þrittigrâ, þrittigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þûsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þûsend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *þder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold) : *ánfeald*, simple : *tpífeald*, two-fold ; *bisend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative : *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven ; *bi tpám*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *síd* (time) : *æne*, once ; *tpipa* (*tpiga*), twice ; *þriþa* (*þriga*), thrice ; *þriddan síde*, the third time ; *feóper sídum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl* : *on þréi*, in three (parts) ; *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted : *hē pás þá tpá géár and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half=2½ years. The whole numbers are usually understood : *hē rícsode nigonteóde healf géár*, he reigned half the nineteenth year=18½ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English : *sume tén géár*, some ten years, more or less ; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence : *éóde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

V E R B.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. Two Voices.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beón*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle* voice represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imperfect, future, perfect, pluperfect.* The present and imperfect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beón* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluperfect by aid of the imperfect of *habban*, *beón*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eá, ô	eô > ê	+ de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

STRONG.

Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>â, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	i	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eá, ô, ê, ô	eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eá, ô, ê, ô	

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ ede > de > te	+ ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ ôde	+ ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i*, *y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *y* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y*, *â*, *y*, or *ê* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e*, *u*, or *o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING. PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed);</i> <i>sitte, sit(e)st, sit;</i> <i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)d;</i> <i>stele, stilst, stild;</i> <i>spimme, spimst, spimd;</i> <i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);</i>			<i>sæt, æton;</i> <i>sæt, sæton;</i> <i>nam, nâmon;</i> <i>stæl, stælon;</i> <i>spam, spummon;</i> <i>peard, pardon;</i>		<i>eten,</i> <i>ge-seten,</i> <i>numen,</i> <i>stolen,</i> <i>spummen,</i> <i>porden,</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist);</i> <i>stige, stihst, stihd;</i>			<i>râs, rison;</i> <i>stâh, stigon;</i>		<i>risen,</i> <i>stigen,</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sýpst, sýpp;</i> <i>leófe, lýfst, lýfú;</i> <i>ceóse, ceôses (cýst), ceôsed (cýst);</i>			<i>seâp, supon;</i> <i>leâf, lufon;</i>		<i>sopen,</i> <i>lofen,</i> <i>coren,</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(e)d;</i> <i>stande, standest, standed (stent);</i> <i>sperie, sperest, spred;</i> <i>hebbe (< hafie), hef(e)st, héf(e)d;</i>			<i>gôl, gólon;</i> <i>stôd, stôdon;</i> <i>spôr, spôron;</i> <i>hôf, hôfon;</i>		<i>galen,</i> <i>standen,</i> <i>sporen,</i> <i>hafen,</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i> (<i>fylst, feld</i>); <i>sâpe, sâpest (sâpst), sâped (sâpd);</i> <i>beâte, beâtest (býst), beâted (být);</i> <i>grâte, grâl(e)st, grâl(ed);</i> <i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)d;</i> <i>rôpe, rôpest (répst), rôped (répd);</i>			<i>feôl, feôllon;</i> <i>seôp, seôpon;</i> <i>beôl, beôton;</i> <i>grêt, grêton;</i> <i>peôp, peôpon;</i> <i>réop, réopon;</i>		<i>feallen,</i> <i>sâpen,</i> <i>beâten,</i> <i>grâten,</i> <i>pêpen,</i> <i>rôpen,</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered;</i> <i>lufige, lufast, lufâd;</i> <i>telle, telest, teled;</i> <i>sêce, sêcest, sêced;</i>			<i>{ ner(e)de, ner- } (e)don ;</i>		<i>nered,</i> <i>lufô-de, -don;</i> <i>teal-de, -don;</i> <i>sôh-te, -ton;</i>
					<i>save.</i> <i>love.</i> <i>tell.</i> <i>seek.</i>

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active Voice.

niman, to take.

Pres. Infinitive. Imperfect Sing., Plur. Passive Participle.
niman; *nam,* *nâmon;* *numen.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.

*ic nime, I take.**pû nimest, thou takest.**hê nimed, he taketh.*

PLURAL.

*pê nimad, we take.**gê nimad, ye take.**hî nimad, they take.*Plur. *-ad*, and other plurals, change to *-e* before a subject pronoun.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

ic nam, *I took.*
þū nāmē, *thou tookest.*
hē nam, *he took.*

PLURAL.

pē nāmon, *we took.*
gē nāmon, *ye took.*
hī nāmon, *they took.*

Future.

I shall or will take.

ic sceal (pille) niman.
þū scealt (pilt) niman.
hē sceal (pille) niman.

pē sculon (pillad) niman.
gē sculon (pillad) niman.
hī sculon (pillad) niman.

Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.

SING. *I have taken.*
ic hæbbe numen.
þū hæfst (hafðst) numen.
hē hæfst (hafðst) numen.

PLUR.
pē habbað numen.
gē habbað numen.
hī habbað numen.

INTRANITIVE FORM.

I have (am) come.
ic eom cumen.
þū eart cumen.
hē is cumen.

pē sind (sindon) cumene.
gē sind (sindon) cumene.
hī sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. *I had taken.*
ic hæfde numen.
þū hæfdest numen.
hē hæfde numen.

PLUR.
pē hæfdon numen.
gē hæfdon numen.
hī hæfdon numen.

I had (was) come.

ic pæs cumen.
þū pære cumen.
hē pæs cumen.

pē pærōn cumene.
gē pærōn cumene.
hī pærōn cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nāmon, -an (ā>ō); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt (i>y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hafest; hæffed; hæbbad; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i>y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beóm*; for *pæs, peard* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pē nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
pū nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gē nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hē nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hī nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nāme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pē nāmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
pū nāme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gē nāmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hē nāme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hī nāmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(If) I shall (will) take.

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pē scylen (pillen) niman.
pū scyle (pille) niman.	gē scylen (pillen) niman.
hē scyle (pille) niman.	hī scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.

Sing.	<i>(If) I have taken.</i>
	ic hæbbe numen.
	pū hæbbe numen.
	hē hæbbe numen.

PLUR.

pē hæbben numen.
gē hæbben numen.
hī hæbben numen.

INTRANSITIVE FORM.

<i>(If) I have (be) come.</i>
ic sī cumen.
pū sī cumen.
hē sī cumen.

pē sīn cumene.
gē sīn cumene.
hī sīn cumene.

Pluper'fect.

(If) I had taken.

ic hæfde numen.
pū hæfde numen.
hē hæfde numen.

PLUR.

pē hæfden numen.
gē hæfden numen.
hī hæfden numen.

(If) I had (were) come.

ic pāre cumen.
pū pāre cumen.
hē pāre cumen.

pē pāren cumene.
gē pāren cumene.
hī pāren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle, scyl-en, -on, -an, -e* (*y* > *i, u, eo*); *habben, habban, habbon*; *sī, sīn* (*i* > *y, ie, eō, ig*); *pār-en, -an, -on* (*ā* > *ē*). For *sī* may be *bēō, pesc, peorde*; for *pāre, purde*. Plur. *-ān, -an, -on, -e*, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.

2. nim, *take*.

PLUR.

nimad, *take*.173. INFINITIVE.
niman, *to take*.

GERUND.

tô nimanne, *to take*.PRESENT PARTICIPLE.
nimende, *taking*.PAST PARTICIPLE.
numen, *taken*.174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — náma	víμε, Latin eme	nim	nim	nem	nim
PLUR. — náma-ta	víμε-τε, Latin emi-te	nimi-þ	nima-d	nemi-ð	nema-t

Plural -tata > ta > t (§ 38) > d (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam+ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam+ana+ja*.

1. <i>Dative</i> ... { nám-anâ-ja }	{ víμ-ειν <-εναι }	{ ním-an }	nim-an	nem-a	nem-an
(§ 79, a)	(§ 70, a)				
2. (§ 120), nám-anija, Latin em-endo, O. Saxon nim-annia > -anna.					nem-anne
3. <i>Pr. Part.</i> náma-nt { víμο-ντ-ος }	{ Lat. eme-nt-is }	{ nima-nd(a)s }	nima-nd	nema-nd-i	nema-nd-i
4. <i>P. Part.</i> { bhug-ná } (Strong.) { (bent) }	{ rík-vo-ν (born) }	{ do-nu-m (giv?) }	numa-n-s	numa-n	{ ga-nom- } { an-ér }
5. <i>P. Part.</i> { na(m)-tá } (Weak.) { em(p)-tu-s }	{ víμ-η-τό-ς }	{ nasi-þ(a)s }	(gi-)neri-d	tal-d-r	ga-neri-t

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund -enne > -ende (§ 445, 2, nn > nd, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas (-es)*; *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbs in -tóς are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have -da, -da, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in -na in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in -ia and -ó have i, e, ig or ige, before -an, -anne, -end. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *mótan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pítan* > *utan*, may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
	<i>mæg, can, mótt, dear</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, móte, durre</i>
	<i>meaht, canst, móst, dearst</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, móte, durre</i>
	<i>mæg, can, mótt, dear</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, móte, durre</i>
PLUR.	<i>mág-on, cunn-on, móton, dur-</i>	<i>niman.</i>
	<i>ron</i>	<i>mægen, cunn-en, móten, dur-</i>
		<i>ren, utan</i>
		<i>niman.</i>

Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

SING.	<i>meahle, cüde, móste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	<i>niman.</i>
	<i>meahlest, cüdest, móstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i>	
	<i>meahle, cüde, móste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	
PLUR.	<i>meahton, cüdon, móston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>	

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING.	<i>meahle, cüde, móste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	<i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahthen, cüden, mósten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.	PLUR.
<i>ic eom</i>	<i>pē sind</i>
<i>pū eart</i>	<i>gē sind</i>
<i>hē is</i>	<i>hi sind</i>

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom (am) + present participle.*

Present..... *eom, eart, is; sind nimende.*

Imperfect..... *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*

Future *beóm, bist, bið; beôd nimende.*

sceal pesan nímende.

Infinitive Future... *beón nimende.*

2. *dōn (do) +infinitive, § 406, a.*

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahle, etc. (ea>i); mág-on, -um, -un, -an (á>é); meahtes; meah-t-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const;* *cunn-on, -un, -an; cuðes; cuð-on, -an, -en; mótn-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; mótn-en, -an, -e; móst-es; móst-um, -on, -an; durre (u>y); durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e.* Forms of *eom, peorðe*, and *beóm* interchange (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
pû eart (peordest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
hê is (peorded) numen.	hî sind(on) (peordad) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pâs (pearð) numen.	pê pâron (purdon) numene.
pû pâre (purde) numen.	gê pâron (purdon) numene.
hê pâs (pearð) numen.	hî pâron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
pû bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bid numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
pû scealt (pilk) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillad) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
pû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pâs geporden numen.	pê pâron gepordene numene.
pû pâre geporden numen.	gê pâron gepordene numene.
hê pâs geporden numen.	hî pâron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) *I be taken.*

SING.	PLUR.
ic (pû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.

* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þū, hē) pāre numen.		pē (gē, hī) pāren numene.

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
	pes þū numen.		pesan gē numene.

181. INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
beón numen, <i>to be taken.</i>	numen, <i>taken.</i>

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
mæg (&c.)		mæge (&c.)
meahf (&c.)		mæge (&c.)
mæg (&c.)	beón numen(e).	mæge (&c.)
PLUR.		beón numen(e).
mágon (&c.)		mægen (&c.)

Imperfect.

SING.		
meahfe (&c.)		meahfe (&c.)
meahtest (&c.)		meahfe (&c.)
meahfe (&c.)	beón numen(e).	meahfe (&c.)
PLUR.		beón numen(e).
meahton (&c.)		meahten (&c.)

For *beón* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beó, sī, pese, peorde*; of *pāre, purde*; of *pes, beó, peord*. *Bist, bid* (*i>y*); *beó, beót* (*eō<iō*). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gesyrm* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pāre*, pluperf. *pāre fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beí gyt* (yet); imperative *sī*; infinitive *beón*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
nerian, save;	nerede;	nered.
hýran, hear;	hýrde;	hýred.
lufian, love;	lufode;	(ge-)lufód.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, d).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
pû nerest, hýrest, lufést.	gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
hê nered, hýred, luféd.	hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

ic nerede, hýrde, lufóde.	pê nerelon, hýrdon, lufódon.
pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.	gê nerelon, hýrdon, lufódon.
hê nerede, hýrde, lufóde.	hî nerelon, hýrdon, lufódon.

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic sceal (pille)	nerian,	pê sculon (pillad)	nerian,
pû scealt (pilt)	hýran,	gê sculon (pillad)	hýran,
hê sceal (pille)	lufian.	hî sculon (pillad)	lufian.

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.*I have saved, heard, loved.***SING.**

ic hæbbe	nered,	hýred,
pû hæfst, hafést	lufód.	
hê hæft, haféd.		

PLUR.

pê habbat	nered,	hýred,	lufód.
gê habbat			
hî habbat			

INTRANSITIVE.*I have (am) returned.*

ic eom	gecyrrred.
pû eart	
hê is	

pê sind (sindon)	gecyrrrede.
gê sind (sindon)	
hî sind (sindon)	

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: ô to ð, a, u, e. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluperfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I had (was) returned.</i>
SING. ic hæfde þu hæfdest hē hæfde	ic pæs þu pāre hē pæs
PLUR. pē hæfdon gē hæfdon hī hæfdon	pē pāron gē pāron hī pāron

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic þu hē	pē gē hī

nerie, hýre, lufige. nerien, hýren, lufigen.

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic. þu hē	pē gē hī
nerede, hýrde, lufode.	nereden, hýrden, lufoden.

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille) þu scyle (pille) hē scyle (pille)	pē scylen (pillen) gē scylen (pillen) hī scylen (pillen)
nerian, hýran, lufian.	nerian, hýr- an, lufian.

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>	<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>
SING. hæbbe } neredit, hýred,	sē }
PLUR. hæbbent } lufod.	sīn }

Pluperfect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>	<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>
SING. hæfde } neredit, hýred,	pāre }
PLUR. hæfden } lufod.	pāren }

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

SING.

2. *nere, hýr, lufð.*

PLUR.

| *neriad, hýrad, lufiad.*

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

*To save, hear, love.*Present. *nerian*>*nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hýran*; *lufian*>
lufigan, *lufigean*.Gerund. *tô nerianne, hýranne, lufianne.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Saving, hearing, loving.*Present. *neriende, hýrende, lufigende.**saved. heard. loved.*Past.... *nered, hýred, (ge-)lufðid.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (Weak).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *bunian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci*>*cc*, *di*>*dd*, *fi*>*bb*, *gi*>*cg*, *li*>*ll*, etc.; indicative *lecke* (<*legie*), lay, *lekest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (<*legiad*); subjunctive *lecke*, *lecken*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *lecgan*; part. pres. *legende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnysan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hýran* inflect stems in *-ia*>*-e*>— from long roots: *dælan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belēpan*, leave; *mænan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrmian*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *hifian* inflect stems showing -ō in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have ō, ā, e; *gegearp-ōd*, -ād, -ed, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -e<-ia is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dāl-on*, deal, *dāl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bārn-an*, burn, *bārn-de*; *styrn-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -d becomes surd (-t). (Surds *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rēp-an*, bind, *rēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rēs-an*, rush, *rēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -t: *tēc-an*, teach, *tēh-te*; *ēc-an*, ēke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *yec*, *i*-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ucg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (>*æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u*>*o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecgan*, lay, *lēgde*; *reccan*, rule, *reahte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cealde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *brenjan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reck, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *pynjan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn>m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cys-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrtle*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spil-de*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *stylte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHLPISIS occurs (g): *cēgan*, call, *cēgde*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
drepan,	cuman,	beorgan,	scūfan,	creōpan,
strike.	come.	guard.	shove.	creep.
SING.— 1. drepe	cume	beō e	scūfe	creōpe
2. {drip(e)st	{cym(e)st	{byrhst	{scŷf(e)st	{crŷp(e)st
3. {drepest	{cumest	{beorgest(y)}	{scûfest	{creōpest
3. {drip(e)ð	{cym(e)ð	{byrhð	{scŷf(e)ð(t)	{crŷp(e)ð
3. {dreped	{cumet	{beorged(y)}	{scûfed	{creōped
PLUR.— drepat	cumad	beorgad	scûfad	creōpad
Conjugation... (IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
faran,	bacan,	feallan,	lācan,	grôpan,
fare.	bake.	fall.	leap.	grow.
SING.— 1. fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2. {fer(e)st	{becst	{felst	{lâcst	{grêpst
2. {farest	{bacest	{feallest	{lâcest	{grôpest
3. {fer(e)ð	{beðt	{feld	{lâc(e)ð	{grêpd
3. {faresh	{baced	{fealled	{lâced	{grôped
PLUR.— farad	bacat	feallat	lâcat	grôpat

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
etan,	tredan,	bindan,	cpeðan,	lesan,
eat.	tread.	bind.	quoth.	collect.
SING.— 1. ete	trede	binde	cpede	lese
2. {it(e)st	{tri(de)st	{bin(t)st	{cpist	{list
2. {etest	{tredest	{bindest	{cpedest	{lesest
3. {ited, it	{trit	{bint	{cipid	{list
3. {eted	{treded(i)	{binded	{cpeded	{lesed
PLUR.— etad	tredat	bindat	cpedat	lesad
Conjugation.....(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
berstan,	leðgan,	sleân<	fleôn<	licgan,
burst.	lie.	sleahan,	fleohan,	lie.
SING.— 1. berste	leðge	sleâ	fleô	licge
2. {birst	{lŷhst	{slehst(y)}	{flŷhst	{list
2. {berstest	{leðgest	{sleagest	{flŷhst	{licgest
3. {birst(ed)	{lŷhd	{slehð(y)}	{flŷhd	{li(g)ð
3. {bersted	{leðged	{sleaged	{flŷhed	{li(c)ged
PLUR.— berstað	leogad	sleâð	fleôð	licgad

<i>cpedan,</i>	<i>sleahan></i>	<i>seahan></i>	<i>ceósan,</i>
quoth.	<i>sleán, slay.</i>	<i>seón, see.</i>	<i>choose.</i>
SING.— <i>cpæd</i>	<i>slöh (g)</i>	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slöge</i>	<i>sæge, sápe</i>	<i>cure</i>
<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slöh (g)</i>	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.— <i>cpædon</i>	<i>slögon</i>	<i>sægon, sápon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.— <i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren.</i>

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.— \sqrt{a} .

Indicative Sing.

	1st & 3d. Plur.	2d.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infin.	Part.
Pres.	{ <i>mæg, meah-t (i); mágón (ð) (u); mæg-e, -en;</i>	—	—	—	—	—
(§§ 199, 200).		{ <i>mag-an (u); —;</i>	—	—	—	—
Imperf.	<i>meah-te (i), meah-ton (i);</i>	—	<i>-te, -ten;</i>	am strong, (may), <have grown.	—	—
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah, —;</i>	<i>be-nugon;</i>	<i>benug-e, -en;</i>	—	<i>benugan?</i>	—
Imperf.	<i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);	—	<i>-te, -ten;</i>	hold and use <have come to.	—	—
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an(o), —;</i>	<i>unnan;</i>	<i>unne, -en;</i>	—	<i>unn-an; (ge)unn-en;</i>	—
Imperf.	<i>ú-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular), § 37;	—	<i>-de, -den;</i>	favor <have given.	—	—
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can(o), canst(o); cunnan;</i>	—	<i>cunne, -en;</i>	—	<i>cunn-an;</i>	—
Imperf.	<i>cú-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37;	—	<i>-de, -den;</i>	know <have got.	<i>cúde.</i>	—
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man(o), -manst;</i>	<i>-munon;</i>	<i>-e, -en;</i>	<i>gemun, -ad;</i>	<i>gemun-an;</i>	—
Imperf.	<i>ge-munde,</i>	<i>-don;</i>	—	<i>-de, -den;</i>	remember <have called to mind.	—
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al (scel), sc(e)alt;</i>	<i>scul-on (eo);</i>	{ <i>scul-e, en</i> } { <i>(eo, y, i);</i> }	—	<i>sculan;</i>	—
Imperf.	<i>sc(e)ol-de (to), -don;</i>	—	<i>-de, -den;</i>	shall <ought <have got in debt.	—	—
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar, d(e)arst;</i>	<i>durr-on;</i>	<i>-e, -en (y);</i>	—	<i>durran;</i>	—
Imperf.	<i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>dauſs-ta</i>);	—	<i>-te, -ten;</i>	dare <have fought.	—	—
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf, þ(e)arf-t;</i>	<i>þurf-on;</i>	<i>þurf-e, -en(y);</i>	—	<i>þurf-an;</i>	—
Imperf.	<i>þorf-te, -ton;</i>	—	<i>-te, -ten;</i>	need <have worked (<i>opus est</i>).	—	—

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).— $\sqrt{i}; \hat{ig}an$, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh, âhst;</i>	<i>âgon;</i>	<i>âg-e, -en;</i>	—	<i>âgan, -ne;</i>	<i>âgende;</i>
Imperf..	<i>âh-te, -ton;</i>	—	<i>-te, -ten;</i>	own <have earned or taken.	—	—
	<i>nâh = (ne + âh), &c., not own.</i>					
Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst (ð);</i>	<i>piton;</i>	<i>pit-e, -en;</i>	<i>pit-e, -ad;</i>	<i>pitan(y)-ne;</i>	<i>piten, -de;</i>
Imperf..	<i>pis-te (y), -ton;</i>	{ <i>pis-se, -son,</i> } { <i>þþ 36, 3; 35,</i> } { <i>B, pestan;</i> }	{ <i>-te, -se,</i> } { <i>-ten, -sen;</i> }	—	—	know <have seen.
Pres. ...	<i>nât (=ne + pât), nyton (e);</i>	—	<i>nyt-e, -en;</i>	—	<i>nitan (y);</i>	<i>nyten, -de;</i>
Imperf..	<i>nyste, nysse;</i>	<i>nyston (&c.);</i>	—	—	not know.	—

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).— $\sqrt{u}; \hat{d}ûgan$ not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh (g), —;</i>	<i>dugon;</i>	<i>dug-e, -en;</i>	—	<i>dugan;</i>	<i>dugende;</i>
Imperf..	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);	—	<i>-te, -ten;</i>	is fit <has grown.	—	—

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207). — \checkmark *â*; *matan* not found.

Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infin.	Part.
1st & 3d. 2d.						
Pres. ... <i>môt</i> , <i>môst</i> ; <i>môton</i> ;		<i>môt-e</i> , <i>-en</i> ;	—	<i>môtan</i> ;	—	

Imperf. *môs-te*, *-ton* (§ 36, 3) ; *-te*, *-ten* ; is meet<has met.

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of th Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau*< \checkmark *vil*, inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille*, *pilt* ; *pillad(y)* ; *pill-e*, *-en* ; *-e*, *-ad* ; *pill-an* ; *-ende*, Imperf. *pol-de*, *-don* (Goth. *vilda*) ; *-de*, *-den* ; will<have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle*, *nelt* ; *nellað(y,i)* ; *-e*, *-en* ; *-e*, *-ad* ; *-an* ; *-ende* ; Imperf. *nol-de*, *-don*, &c. *ne + pille*, will not.

pi>*po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a) ; *i*>*e*, a-umlaut ; *pi*>*y*, §§ 32, 23 ; *ll*>*l*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158) :

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots: \checkmark *as*, \checkmark *bhu*, \checkmark *vas*.

(a.)	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem, as, s	<i>as</i>	<i>εσ</i>	<i>es</i> , <i>s</i>	<i>is</i> , <i>s</i>	<i>is</i> , <i>s</i>	<i>is, ir, s</i> ;	<i>er</i>
SING.—1. <i>ás-mi</i>	<i>ei-mi</i> > <i>ea-mu</i>		<i>*s-u-m</i>	<i>i-m</i> < <i>is-m</i>	—	<i>eo-m</i>	<i>ea-m</i> < <i>er-m</i>
2. <i>ás-(o)l</i>	<i>eo-oi</i> , <i>el</i>		<i>es</i>	<i>is-</i>	—	—	<i>ear-t</i> <i>er-t</i>
3. <i>ás-ti</i>	<i>eo-ri</i>		<i>es-t</i>	<i>is-t</i>	<i>is-t</i>	<i>is-</i>	—
PLUR.—1. <i>*s-máni</i>	<i>eo-úiv</i>		<i>*s-u-mus</i>	—	<i>*s-ind</i>	<i>*s-ind(on) ear-on</i>	<i>er-u-m</i>
2. <i>*s-thá</i>	<i>eo-re</i>		<i>es-tis</i>	—	<i>*s-ind</i>	<i>*s-ind(on) ear-on</i>	<i>er-u-d</i>
3. <i>*s-ántí</i>	<i>eo-ási</i> , <i>ei-ai</i>		<i>*s-unt</i>	<i>*s-ind</i>	<i>*s-ind(un)</i>	<i>*s-ind(on) ear-on</i>	<i>er-u</i>

As>*s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38) ; *as*>*is*, precession (§ 38) ; *ys*<*is*, bad spelling ; *s*>*r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b) ; *irm*>(eorm)>*eom*, *arm*>(earm) *eam*, breaking (§ 33) ; second person -s and -t (§ 165) ; *nt*>*nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (ie, y), u-umlaut? (§ 32) ; *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a) ; in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40) ; *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. **s-jâ-m*, Greek *ε-iñ-v*, Lat. **s-ié-m*>*sím*, Goth. **s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. **s-i*, O. Norse **s-é*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *si*>*sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27)>*sie*, *seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25)>*sý* (bad spelling) ; so plur. *sín*, *sien*, *seôn*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.) \checkmark *bhu*, be. Sansk. *bhav-áni*, Greek *φύ-w*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bú-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st* ; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r*<*s*< \checkmark *as*). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôd* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; $e\delta > \dot{g} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\checkmark vas > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT:

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>				
<i>pû eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê is, bid;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>beôd, pesad;</i>		
<i>hî sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>				

IMPERFECT:

SING.—					
<i>ic pæs;</i>		<i>pære;</i>			
<i>pû pære;</i>		<i>pære;</i>			
<i>hê pæs;</i>		<i>pære;</i>			<i>ge-pesen.</i>
PLUR.—					
<i>pê, gê, hî pæron;</i>		<i>pæren;</i>			

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne + eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne + pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) $\checkmark dha$, place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *ti-thñ-mi*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; *a>x* (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

Indicative Sling.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Infin.	Participle.
Pres. ... <i>dô, dê-st, dê-d; dô-d;</i>		<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -d;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>dô-nde.</i>
Imperf. <i>did-e(y), -est, -e; -on(x);</i>		<i>-e(x), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.) $\checkmark ga, go$: Sansk. *ḡt-gâ-mi*, Greek *bi-bñ-mi*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from $\checkmark i$ (Sansk. *é-mi*, Greek *ai-mi*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a) $>$ Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ... <i>gâ, gê-st, gæ-d; gâd;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -d;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>	
Imperf. <i>eo-de, -dest, -de; -don</i> (§ 37);				<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\checkmark ga > ga-gâ-mi$, *go* (§ 213); so *hangan, standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge, inquire, etc.* (§ 199); *sperie, swear, etc.* (§ 207, d).

PART III.

S Y N T A X.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical *combinations of words*. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

=nominative substantive + agreeing verb;
=nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun;
=nominative substantive + predicate adverb.

gold glisnāt, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;
Ælfred pæs cynung, Alfred was king; *ic eom hér*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a subject, of which something is said (=gold, *Ælfred*, *ic*), and a predicate, which is said of the subject (=glisnāt, *beorht*, *cynung*, *hér*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (=ā in *glisnāt*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative verbs** take a predicate noun.

(c.) **Quasi-predicative** is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive**=agreeing noun+substantive; =genitive substantive+substantive.

gód cynung, good king; *Ælfred ædeling*, Alfred the prince;
Englā land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject+attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the **subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cynung*, *Ælfred*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gód*), or genit. substantive (*Englā*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb + governed noun.*
 = *adjective + governed noun.*

ic huntige heortás, I hunt harts; *hē syld him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þū gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *pāre fāhde hē ge-seah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hī macad hine (tō) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpī segst þū mē gōdne*, why callest thou me good? *beōd gemindige Lodes pīfes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).
Subjective need no such object (*ic slāpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *syld*, *macad*, etc.).
Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *ge-seah*).

The completing object may be
suffering (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);
dative (=indirect=personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);
genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fāhde*, *pīfes*);
factive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gōdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē + gōdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb + adverb or adverbial phrase.*
 = *adjective + adverb or adverbial phrase.*
 = *adverb + adverb or adverbial phrase.*

ic gā út, I go out; *ic singe ælcē dæg*, I sing each day; *pē sprecad gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hē com mid þā fāmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpī fandige gē min*, why tempt ye me? *miclē mā man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unnecessary relations*. The most common relations are *place* (*út*), *time* (*ælcē dæg*), *manner* (*gepmmodlice*), *co-existence* (*mid fāmman*, *mid sorgum*), *cause* (*hpī*), *intensity* (*miclē*, *mā*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb in the combinations:

- (1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.
- (2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.
- (3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a preposition, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

S E N T E N C E S.

278. A Sentence is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical subject* of the clause; the *grammatical predicate* and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical predicate*.

(b.) A **subordinate clause** enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (*principal*) clause; **co-ordinate clauses** are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses.** — (1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive objects* mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A Sentence is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A simple sentence is *one independent clause*.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerás fisciad*, fishers fish.

Adjective: *God is góð*, God is good.

Genitive: *tól Cæsares is*, tribute is Cæsar's.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leôdpyrhta*, Cædmon was a poet.

Adverb: *pé sind hér*, we are here.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is in heaven.

Subject indefinite: (*hit*) *snípt*, it snows; *mē byrst*, me it thirsteth.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gód gold glisnát*, *good gold glistens*.

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, *folk's voice is God's voice*.

Appositive: *pé cildra sind ungelærede*, *we children are untaught*.

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leôtsangás*, *Cædmon made poems*.

Dative: *lân mē prí hláfás*, *give me three loaves*.

Genitive: *bæt pif áhlöh drihtnes*, *the woman laughed at the lord*.

Factitive: *Simónem hé nemde Petrum*, *Simon he named Peter*.

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gâ út*, *I go out*.

Time: *ic gâ út on dægrêd*, *I go out at dawn*.

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mē pel*, *the king clothes me well*.

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe*, *I live with cares*.

Cause: *hé hâs is for cylde*, *he is hoarse from cold*; *se cnapa þýpád oxan mid gadisené*, *the boy drives oxen with an iron goad*.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, d.

Infinitive: *tæc ús sprecan*, *teach us to speak*.

Factitive: *hpí segst bû mē gôdne*, *why callest thou me (to be) good?*

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan*, *I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen*; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, *Boethius prayed singing*; (absolute), *þinre durâ beloccnre, bide þinne fæder*, *thy door having been locked, pray thy father*.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs>verb.

Compound subject: *hé and seô singad*, *he and she sing*.

Compound predicate: *hé is gód and pîs*, *he is good and wise*; *seô lufat hine and mē*, *she loves him and me*.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, b. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hé com*, *that he came* is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hé com*, *I wot that he came*; (appositive), *ic com tó þam*, *þæt hé pære gefulpôd*, *I came for this, that he might be baptized*.

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seô cæg*, *þe hærâ bocâ andgit unlýcd*, *grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books*.

Adverb: (place), *hpider bû gæst*, *ic gâ*, *I go whither thou goest*; (time), *ic gâ hpænne bû gæst*, *I go when thou goest*; (manner), *bû spræce spâ spâ án stunt pif*, *thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks*; (intensity),

beōð gleāpe spā nædran, be wise *as serpents*; *leōfre is hlehhan þonne grētan*, it is better to laugh *than cry*; (cause=efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit punrāt forþam God pilt*, it thunders *because God wills*; *paciād, forþam þe gē nyton hōne dæg*, watch, *because ye know not the day*; *On-send Higelāce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) *if me battle take*, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A compound sentence is a number of co-ordinate clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gā út and ic geociē oxan*, I go out *and* I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fýr is gōd þegn, ac is frēcne freā*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mā, þeāh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, *though* he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe oddē ic rēde*, I sing *or* I read.

Causal: *forþy gē ne gehyrat, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (*for this that*) because ye are not of God.

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

S U B S T A N T I V E S.

Agreement.

I. A predicate noun denoting the same person or thing as its subject, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An appositive agrees in *case* with its subject, § 287.

N O M I N A T I V E C A S E.

III. The subject of a *finite verb* is put in the nominative, § 288.

V O C A T I V E C A S E.

IV. A compellative is put in the vocative, § 289.

A C C U S A T I V E C A S E.

Objective Combinations.

V. The direct object of a *verb* is put in the accusative, § 290.

VI. Impersonals of *appetite* or *passion* govern an accusative of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of asking and teaching may have two accusatives, one of a person, and the other of a thing, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The subject of an *infinitive* is put in the accusative, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of making, naming, and regarding may have two accusatives of the same person or thing, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The accusative is used to express extent of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The accusative is used with prepositions, § 295, c.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of influence or interest is put in the dative, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of granting, refusing, and thanking may take a dative and genitive, § 297, d.

XIV. Words of nearness and likeness govern the dative, § 299.

XV. The instrumental or dative may denote an object of mastery, § 300.

XVI. Some words of separation may take an object from which in the dative or instrumental, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The instrumental or dative may denote instrument, means, manner, or cause, § 302.

XVIII. The instrumental or dative may denote price, § 302, c.

XVIII. The instrumental or dative may denote measure of difference, § 302, d.

XIX. The instrumental or dative may denote an object sworn by, § 302, e.

XX. The comparative degree may govern a dative, § 303.

XXI. The dative may denote time when or place where, § 304.

XXII. A substantive and participle in the dative may make an adverbial clause of time, cause, or co-existence, § 304, d.

XXIII. The dative with a preposition may denote an object of influence or interest, association, mastery, or separation; or an instrumental, ablative, or locative adverbial relation, § 305. Instrumental, §§ 306-308.

The dative, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the genitive.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An attributive genitive may denote the possessor or author of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An attributive genitive may denote the subject or object of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An attributive genitive may denote the whole of which its *subject* is part, § 312.

XXVII. An attributive genitive may denote a characteristic of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A predicate substantive may be put in the genitive to denote a possessor or characteristic of the subject, or the whole of which it is part, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The genitive may denote an exciting object, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of *asking*, *accusing*, *reminding*, may take an accusative and genitive, § 315, a.

XXXI. Verbs of *granting*, *refusing*, and *thankning* may take a dative and genitive, § 315, b.

XXXII. The genitive may denote an object affected in part, § 316.

XXXIII. The genitive may denote an object of separation, § 317.

XXXIV. The genitive may denote an object of supremacy or use, § 318.

XXXV. The genitive or instrumental may denote the material of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The genitive in combination with *adjectives* may denote measure, § 320.

XXXVII. The genitive in combination with *adjectives* may denote the part or relation in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The genitive may denote by what way, § 322.

XXXIX. The genitive may denote time when, § 323.

XL. The genitive may denote means, cause, or manner, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The genitive with a preposition is sometimes used to denote instrumental, ablative, or locative adverbial relations, § 326.

PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A preposition governs a substantive, and shows its relation to some other word in the clause, § 327.

ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An adjective agrees with its substantive in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The weak forms are used after the definite article, demonstratives, and possessives; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. Comparative forms are all weak, § 362.

PRONOUNS.

XLV. A substantive pronoun agrees with its antecedent in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

ADVERBS.

XLVI. Adverbs modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

VERBS.

Agreement.

XLVII. A finite verb agrees with its subject in *number and person*, § 401.

Voice.

XLVIII. The active voice is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The passive voice is used to make the direct *object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. Principal tenses depend on principal tenses, historical or historical, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The indicative is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express simple predication, § 420.

LII. The subjunctive is used to express mere possibility, doubt, or wish, § 421.

LIII. The subjunctive may be used by attraction in clauses subordinate to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The subjunctive may be used in a substantive clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The subjunctive may be used in indefinite adjective clauses, § 427.

LVI. The subjunctive may be used in indefinite adverbial clauses of place, § 428.

LVII. The subjunctive may be used in adverbial clauses of future or indefinite time, § 429.

LVIII. The subjunctive may be used in clauses of comparison expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a force.

LIX. The subjunctive is used in a protasis when proposed as possible, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The subjunctive may be used in a concessive clause, § 432.

LXI. The subjunctive is used in clauses expressing purpose, § 433.

LXII. The subjunctive may express a result, § 434.

LXIII. The potential expresses power, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The imperative is used in commands, § 444.

XLV. The infinitive is construed as a neuter noun, § 446.

XLVI. The gerund after the copula expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The gerund is sometimes used to describe or define a noun, § 452.

LXVIII. The gerund may be used as a final object to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The gerund is used to denote the purpose of motion, § 454.

LXX. The gerund with an adjective may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A participle agrees with its substantive in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A participle may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The interjection has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. Co-ordinate conjunctions connect sentences or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A subordinate conjunction connects a subordinate clause and the word with which it combines, § 467.

P A R T I V.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their arsis and thesis. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A **paeon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapaest** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or **base**.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The trochee, dactyle, and paeon, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are trochaic and dactylic; the English oftener iambic and anapaestic.

499. **A verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindus still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapæstic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **diameter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsura**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or *hemistichs*. The pause between these sections is called the **cæsura**. A *foot cæsura* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression.** The character of versification depends much on the management of the cæsuras. When the weight of a verse precedes the cæsura, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite arsis and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.
2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (=rhyme).
3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.
4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is *double*; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beópulf : bremē :: blæd (B., 18); *Caines : cynne :: cpealm* (107); *Cris-tēnā :: Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cūde :: cnht* (B., 372); *funden :: frōfre* (7); *frætpum : flet* (2054); *geong : geardum :: God* (13); *geōgode :: gleāpóst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma : gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum : hlæste* (52); *hæledā : hryre :: hpate* (2052); *hnitan :: hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sōdice :: speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp : scyld :: scād* (288); *scridende :: sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottā :: scip* (Chr., 938); *þeód :: þrym* (B., 2); *pēn : plenco :: præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig : úlfus :: ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlā : eordan :: eóper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend :: scrifen* (B., 106); *spere : spengde :: sprang* (By., 137); *strælā : storm :: strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia-*, *iō-*, *iu-*, *Hie-*, alliterate with those in *g-*. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Iacobē :: gōde (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed : gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane :: grēne* (C., 1921); *Iōbes :: God* (Met., 26, 47); *gōda : geāsne :: Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudeā :: God* (El., 209); *gleāp : Gode :: Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen : geardum :: iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu = geō, giō* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme :: God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad : gegnunga :: Hierusalem* (Guth., 785); written gold: *Gerusalem :: Iudēā* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Frum' | sceaf't | Fir' | d' || Feor' | ran' | rec' | can' (B., 91).
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaf't* and *fird* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more rime-letters are sometimes found.

Leánes . . Leóhte . . || . . Léte . . Lange (C., 258).

In pairs: *pæt' he | God'e | pol'd|e' || geong' | ra' | peord' | an'*,
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p* both rime, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Béd., I, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An *arsis* falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one arsis on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An arsis *should* fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

scyld'um' bi|sacer'e|de', || scynd'an' ge|ner'e|de' (Rime Song, 84).

4. An arsis *should not* fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*á-*, *be-*, *ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be*, *se*, *he*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne*, *odde*, *bonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An arsis *may* fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | torn' | græf' | ed', || graſt' | reſt' hæf' | ed' (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | gi' | gant' | ás' | þá' pud | God'e | punn' | on' (B., 113).

nip'|e' | niht'-|pear'd' | nyd'|e' | sceol'|de' (C., 185, 1).

pord' purd'|i' | an'. || Veôl' | him' on | inn' | an' (C., 353).

burh' | tim'|bre' | de' (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The *thesis* is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synesis, or synalœpha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the thesis.

Lêt'on | þ(â) of'er | fîf'el | pæg' || fâm'|i'ge | scrið'an' (El., 237).

puld'or|-cyn'ing|es' | pord' || ge)peot'an | þá' þâ | pit'(i)gan | brý' (An., 802).

spic'ód|(e) ymb' þâ | sáp'|le' || be) hir'e | ær' þâ | sien'(e) on|läh' (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne*, *-lic*, *-scope*, *penden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge-*, *be*, and the like.

sorh' is | *mē' tō* | *secg'|anne'* || *on'* | *sef'an* | *min'|um'* (B., 473).

prætic'ne | *pund'or|-madd'* | *um'* || (B., 2174).

fyrd'|-sear'o | *fūs'* | *līcu'* || (B., 232).

eaht'|ō'don | *eorl'|-scope'* || (B., 3174).

pes'an | *pend'en ic* | *peald'e'* || (B., 1859).

pegn'ās | *synd'on ge|-ppær'e'* || (B., 1230).

pār'ā be | *puð' spā* | *mic'|lum'* || (C., 2095).

pæl næfre)Grend'el' spā| fel'a' || gry|rā' ge|frem'e | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *osfer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as theas.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heán hūses=heá'|han' | hú'|ses' (B., 116).

deádpic seón=deád'|pic' | seo'|han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge)|-frun'|on' (B., 2).

lif' | eác' | (ge)|sceóp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in Beowulf feet of this kind with *ā*-, *æt*-, *be*-, *for*-, *ge*-, *of*-, *on*-, *to*-, *þurh*-. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men'* | *(ne)|cunn'on'* (B., 50); *(be)|jéð'láf'e'* (B., 566); *Lé'l' | (se)|heard'a'* (B., 2977); *(þe)|him'* | *þæt'* | *pif'* (C., 707).

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge)|þeón' (B., 25). *Loth' | (on)|fón'* (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime : *sár' | and' | sor'|ge'*; || *súsl' | bróp'|ed'|on'*,
pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime:

Single: *flâh' | mäh' | flit'|ed', || flân' | mân' | hpít'|ed'*, [62].

foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gâst'|d' | pêard'|um'. || Hæsf'd'on' | gleâm' and | dreám'.

They had light and joy (C.,

Double: *frôd'|ne' and | góð'|ne' || fæd'er | Un'|pén'|es'*, [12].
wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).

Triple: *fer'|ed|e' and | ner'e|de' || Fif'|éñ'|a' | stôd'—,*
(God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

Half-rime: *spá' | lif' | spá' | deâd', || spá' him | leôf'|re' | bid'*.
either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,
37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

Perfect-rime:

Single: *nê' | forst'|es' | fnæst', || nê' | fýr'|es' blæst',*
no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,

Double: *ne) hægl'|es' | hryr'|e', || ne) hrim'|es' | dryr'|e',*
nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15,
16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).

Triple: *hlûd'|e' | hlyn'e|de' || hlcôd'|or' | dyn'e|de'*,
(The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

*Spá' | cpæd' | snott'or on | môd'|e', ||
ge) sæt' | him' | sund'|or' æt | rún'|e'. ||
Til' bid | se'pe his | treóp'|e' gel|headl'|ed': ||
ne) sceal' | næf're his | torn' tó | ryc'e|ne'
beorn' | of' his | breóst'|um' á|cýd'|an',
nemd'e hé | ær' pá | bót'|e' | cunn'|e',
eorl' | mid' | eln' é ge)fremm'|an':
pel' bid | bam' be him | ár'|e' | sôc'|ed',
frôf'|re' tó | Fæd'er' on | heof'on|um',
þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst'nung | stond'|ed' (Wanderer, 111+).*

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six:

ge) pinn'|es' | pid' | heor'â | pald'|end' || pit'|e' | pol'|iad' (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðdalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

*In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'
I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'
In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e|mite' || un)hol'y of | work'es'
Went' | wyd'e | in' pis | world' || wond'res' tō | her'e'.
Ac) on' a | May' | morn'yngle' || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'
Me' by|sel' a | fer'ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.*

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapaestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of *Ælfric* are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains | to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; | where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. | Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?
And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, s, b, c, d, ð, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, w, y, x*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in -*a*; (2) one in -*i*; (3) one in -*u*; (4) one in -*o*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in -*e*, -*ð*; (6) having a compound imperfect in -*de* > -*te*. < or > is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

<i>a</i> , adv., aye, always, ever.	<i>andā</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> , rage, spite.	<i>æter-tān</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , poison twig.
<i>abrud</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , abbot.	<i>andettan</i> (6), confess.	<i>atol</i> , <i>adj</i> , direful.
<i>abrudis-e</i> , <i>an</i> , <i>f</i> , abbess.	<i>andgit</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , understanding.	<i>þredtan</i> (3), become irksome.
<i>Abel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , Abel.	<i>ansyreno</i> (§ 88, <i>g</i>), <i>f</i> , ceremony.	<i>þystrian</i> (> <i>t</i>), (6), be darkened.
<i>deedtan</i> (3), bid.	<i>andparian</i> (6), answer.	<i>Augustin-us</i> , <i>es</i> (§ 101), Augustine.
<i>ðtban</i> (3), bite.	<i>andpar-u</i> , - <i>t</i> , answer.	<i>buh</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , aught.
<i>þregdan</i> (1), brandish.	<i>andperian</i> (6), answer.	<i>þpacan</i> (4), spring.
<i>þrigan</i> (3), bow.	<i>andeard</i> , <i>adj</i> , present.	<i>þpeccan</i> (6), awake.
<i>ac</i> , conj., but.	<i>andpearne</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>f</i> , presence.	<i>þperpan</i> (1), throw.
<i>Acca</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> , Acca.	<i>andplita</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> , countenance.	<i>þpest</i> , <i>adj</i> , deserted.
<i>ænnan</i> (6), bear, produce.	<i>andpyrdan</i> (6), answer.	<i>þpth</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , aught.
<i>decorfan</i> (1), carve, cut.	<i>andread</i> , <i>adj</i> , simple.	<i>þritian</i> (3), write.
<i>æstan</i> (6), ask.	<i>anfón</i> (6, § 224), comprehend.	<i>þrydian</i> (6), injure.
<i>depedan</i> (1), speak.	<i>angel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , hook.	<i>þxian</i> (6), ask.
<i>depelan</i> (1), die.	<i>Angeleyn</i> , <i>nes</i> , <i>n</i> , race of Angles.	<i>æcer</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , acre.
<i>deßdan</i> (6), show.	<i>Angelped</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , nation of Angles.	<i>ædre</i> , <i>adv</i> , quickly.
<i>Adam</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , Adam.	<i>Angle</i> , plur. <i>m</i> , (§ 86), Angles.	<i>Ædelbald</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> .
<i>ædligian</i> (6), destroy.	<i>Angylid</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , restitution.	<i>Ædelberht</i> (<i>er=ir=r</i>), <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> .
<i>æll</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , sickness.	<i>anhigic</i> , <i>adj</i> , constant.	<i>ædelboren</i> , <i>adj</i> , noble born.
<i>ærfan</i> (6), drive.	<i>Anlaf</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , Anlaf.	<i>ætele</i> , <i>adj</i> , noble.
<i>æredan</i> (8), support.	<i>anlifc</i> , <i>adj</i> , peerless.	<i>ædeling</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , noble, prince.
<i>ærfan</i> (2), drive.	<i>anlifig</i> , <i>adj</i> , individual.	<i>Ædelinga ige</i> , Athelney.
<i>ærifan</i> (6), kill.	<i>anmōdlice</i> , <i>adv</i> , with one accord.	<i>Ædelfrid</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> .
<i>æd</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , oath.	<i>anrēd</i> , <i>adj</i> , constant.	<i>Ædelheard</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> .
<i>æfandian</i> (6), find.	<i>aneys</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , face.	<i>ædelice</i> , <i>adv</i> , nobly.
<i>æfestian</i> (6), fasten.	<i>anrid</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , same time.	<i>Ædelrēd</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> .
<i>æfðan</i> (6), feed.	<i>anungd</i> , <i>adv</i> , wholly.	<i>Ædelrling</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , son of Æthelred.
<i>æfellan</i> (6, § 209), tell.	<i>anpeald</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , power.	<i>Ædeislin</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> .
<i>æfman</i> (6), drive.	<i>apoetol</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , apostle.	<i>Ædelrulf</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> .
<i>æffyrnan</i> (6), remove.	<i>ær</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , honor, favor.	<i>Ædelrūping</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , son of Æthelwulf.
<i>ægalan</i> (4), sing.	<i>ær</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , oar.	<i>Æderid</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> .
<i>ægan</i> (§ 212), own, have; <i>ægan</i> ut, to make out.	<i>ærstran</i> (6), rear.	<i>Ædulfring</i> = <i>Ædelrūping</i> .
<i>ægeland</i> (1), pay.	<i>arcibiscep</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , archbishop.	<i>æfæst</i> , <i>adj</i> , orthodox.
<i>ægen</i> , <i>adj</i> , own.	<i>ærstænes</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , plent.	<i>æfæstines</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , religion.
<i>ægisfan</i> (1, § 199), give.	<i>ærian</i> (6), honor.	<i>æfen</i> , <i>nes</i> , <i>n</i> , evening.
<i>æhabban</i> (4), elevate.	<i>ærisan</i> (2), arise.	<i>æfen-leð</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , evening song.
<i>æheian</i> (6), ask.	<i>Armoric</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> .	<i>æfen-rest</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , evening rest.
<i>æhte</i> < <i>ægan</i> .	<i>ærmod</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , coppersmith.	<i>æfen-tid</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , eventide.
<i>æhydan</i> (6), hide.	<i>ærset</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , blessing.	<i>æfest</i> — <i>æfest</i> .
<i>æhyrdan</i> (6), harden.	<i>ærpurde</i> , <i>adj</i> , venerable.	<i>æfhan</i> (6), accomplish.
<i>æhidian</i> (6), profane.	<i>ærpurðic</i> , <i>adj</i> , venerable.	<i>æfre</i> , <i>adv</i> , ever, always.
<i>aid</i> , <i>adj</i> , old.	<i>æsc</i> - <i>æsc</i> .	<i>æfter</i> , <i>prep</i> , after.
<i>aidor</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , life.	<i>æceran</i> (1), shear.	<i>æftera</i> , <i>adj</i> , second, next.
<i>ælegan</i> (6), lay, put.	<i>æsendan</i> (6), send.	<i>æfterfylgan</i> (6), follow.
<i>ælegan</i> (3), belie.	<i>æettan</i> (6), fasten up, throw down.	<i>æg</i> , <i>es</i> , plur. - <i>eru</i> , <i>n</i> , egg.
<i>Ater</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , Aller.	<i>æmpan</i> (1), sing.	<i>ægðer</i> ... and <i>ægðer ge... ge</i> , both ... and.
<i>ætigian</i> (1), fall.	<i>ælend</i> (4, § 207), strike.	<i>ægðer</i> , <i>pron</i> , either, each.
<i>Alleluia</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> , Hallelujah.	<i>æmedegan</i> (6), contrive.	<i>æhpæder</i> , <i>pron</i> , either, each.
<i>alpalda</i> , <i>adj</i> , almighty.	<i>æpendan</i> (6), expend.	<i>æhpær</i> (= <i>i-y</i>), <i>adv</i> , every where.
<i>alpealda</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> , almighty.	<i>æstellan</i> (6), establish.	<i>æhpelc</i> (= <i>i-y</i>), <i>pron</i> , every.
<i>æysfan</i> (6), permit.	<i>ættfan</i> (2), go up, go upon.	<i>æhpider</i> , <i>adv</i> , in every direction.
<i>æysfan</i> (6), ransom.	<i>ætreccan</i> (6), stretch.	<i>æspeard</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , wardenship of the sea.
<i>æmneutian</i> (6), excommunicate.	<i>æþdmian</i> (6), smoulder.	
<i>æmyrran</i> (6), obstruct.	<i>ætton</i> (3), draw away.	
<i>an</i> , prep., on.		
<i>an</i> , num., art., one, an, a, alone.		
<i>ancor</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , anchor.		
<i>and</i> , conj., and.		

VOCABULARY.

ht, e, f., possession, power.
ht-e, an, f.—*ht*.
hl, es, m., eel.
lc, pron., each, all.
lcr, adv., otherwise.
lde (§ 86), plur. m., men.
lspota, n, m., eel pout.
lfredd, es, m.
lfremede, adj., foreign.
lfryda, e, f., Elfrithy.
lfpearld, es, m., Elfwreard.
llc, es, m.
lmthig, adj., all mighty.
lpig=lnlpig.
mtig, adj., empty.
nge, adj., narrow.
ny, pron., any.
nlit, adj., peerless.
nlite, adv., elegantly.
nned.
nr, prep. adv., before, early.
ndag, es, m., dawn.
nen, adj., brazen.
rend-ruca, n, m., messenger.
res, adv., adv., first; erst.
rmergen (==o), es, m., dawn.
rra, adj., comp., former.
rdon, conj., before.
sc, es, m., ash, spear, ship.
Ese, es, m.
Escine, e, m., Escwine.
et, prep., at, to.
et, es, e, m. and f., food, eating.
et, ston<etan.
theran (1), bear to.
therstan (1), escape.
tedpan (6), show.
tforan, prep., before.
tgadra, adv., together.
tegofa, n, m., food giver.
tila, n, m., Attila.
tsomme, adv., together.
tpesan (1), assist.
tpindan (1), fly out.
tpyan=tedpan.
pel, es, m., fountain.
pfest, adj.—*fest*.
xx, e, f., ax.

bdd<*ldan.*
balapum<bealu.
bald, adj., stout.
bdm<begn.
bdn, es, n., bone.
bana, n, m., murderer.
bdr, es, m., boar.
barn<bernan.
bdt, es, n., boat.
bccere, e, m., baker.
*bcd**<biddan.***
bdan (6), demand.
bcd, es, n., bath.
bcic, es, m., canopy.
bel-egna, n, m., prodigy of fire.
bem<bejen.
ber<beran.
bernan (6), burn.
bernet, es, n., burning.
be, prep., by.
Bendohild, e, f.
beado-leima, n, m., slaughter-flame, sword.
brdn-dc, es, n., slaughter-play, battle.
belg, bcd, es, m., ring, bracelet, diadem.

bedg-hroden, adj., adorned with a diadem.
beicettan (6), utter.
beal-a, -ape, n., evil.
bedm, es, m., beam, pillar.
bedn, e, f., bean.
beard, es, m., beard.
bearm, es, m., bosom, lap.
bear, es, n., child, son.
be-arm=be-irnan.
bedtan (6), beat.
beefan, prep., behind.
bedbedan (3), order.
bedb, es, n., command.
bebigan (3), circle, extend.
bebigran (6), bury.
be<bbc.
becorian (6), murmur at.
becuman (1), come.
Beda, n, m.
bed, des, n., bed.
bedrfan (2), drive.
be-eode<begin.
befallan (6), fall.
be-fn, -fng, -fangen (6), hold.
beforan, prep., before.
befrnan (1), ask.
befylan (6), fell, throw down.
be-jdn, -eode, -gdn (5), exercise.
begangan (5), practise.
begondan, prep., beyond.
begedan (3), pour over.
begem od, bu (§ 141), both.
beginan (==y), (1), begin.
beginen (1), get.
begintran (6), snare.
begurdan (6), gird.
benit, es, n., promise.
beheadan (6), hold, behold.
behfe, adj., becoming.
behelan (6), need.
be-irnan (1), occur.
belfan (2), leave.
belimpan (1), pertain, belong.
conduct.
bell, es, f., bell.
bcd, es, f., prayers.
beniman (1), deprive.
bedd, es, m., table.
bedn (§ 218), be.
beddan (8), offer, boda.
beorg, es, m., mountain.
beorn, adj., bright.
beortite, adv., brightly.
Beorthrc, es, m.
beorn, es, m., hero.
beorman (1), burn.
Beornpulf, es, m., Beornwulf.
be-rga, e, f., beer-drinking, convivial.
Bezbpf, es, m., Beowulf.
beran (1), bear.
berilan (2), beset.
beccran (2), shear.
besecan (6), sink.
besen (1, § 197), look.
bestelan (1), steal.
bespcan (2), trick, catch.
bespningan (1), whip.
bet, adv., better.
betacan (a>x) (4), take.
betra, betal (§ 129), adj., better, best.
betpean, prep., among.
betpeban, adverb., between times.
betpebnum, prep., among.

beipux, prep., among.
beijnan (6), close.
beipurjan (1, § 213), need.
bepeotian (6), care for.
beprindan (1), grasp.
bi, prep., by.
blan (9), bide.
biddan (1), ask.
bedroren=bedrebaan (3), heret.
bijan (6), tremble.
bj=bj.
bigang (a>o), es, m., course, worship.
bjengere, es, m., cultivator.
bjglefa, n, m., food.
bjredean (6), ruin.
bil, lea, n., bil, sword.
blepit, adj., gentle.
blepitnes, se, f., gentleness.
bindan (1), bind.
binman, prep., within.
bi=bdb, bib=bcd.
birhtu, e, f., brightness.
biscep, es, m., bishop.
bisceopibm, es, m., bishopric.
bisceopibl, es, m., bishop's seat.
bisceopeunu, a, m., bishop's son.
bismor, es, n., contempt.
bismerord, es, n., abusive word.
bitstandan (4), stand by.
blesel, lea, n., fable.
blan (3), bite.
biter, adj., bitter.
blipane<bidpan (5), blow.
blipan (6), blow.
blize, adj., black.
blendian (6), blind.
blican (2), shine.
blide, adj., blithe.
blid-heort, adj., blithe-hearted.
blid-mod, adj., blithe-minded.
blis, es, f., bliss.
blisigan (6), rejoice.
blba, es, n., blood.
blonden-reax, es, n., gray head.
blbetna, n, m., flower.
bdc, bde, f., book.
bdcer, s, m., book-man, scholar.
Bocleden, adj., Roman.
boclic, adj., scholarly.
bodian (6), preach.
bodung, e, f., preaching.
bog, es, m., leg.
boga, n, m., gangway.
bold-agend, adj., householder.
bolster, es, m., bolster.
bord, es, n., shield.
bord-hredda, n, m., shield.
bory-sorg, e, f., borrow-sorrow.
bosm, es, m., bosom.
bdt, e, f., expiation.
botm, es, m., bottom.
brdd, adj., broad.
brdadan (6), spread.
brdadan (6), roast.
breahm, es, m., noise.
brecan (1), break.
bredan (1), braid.
brengan, brohte (6), bring.
brebet, es, n., breast.
brid, des, m., young bird.
bridel-bpang, es, m., bridle-thong.

<i>brim-clif</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , sea-cliff.	<i>Cilda</i> , <i>n.</i> , m.
<i>brod</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , broth.	<i>clithe</i> , <i><cunnan</i> .
<i>broðor</i> , <i>broðer</i> (§ 87), brother.	<i>Ciðgils</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> ; <i>Ciðgilsing</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , son of Cuthgils.
<i>bróga</i> , <i>n.</i> , terror.	<i>Ciðing</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , son of Cutha.
<i>bront</i> , <i>adj.</i> , high.	<i>cúðic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , certain.
<i>brúcan</i> (3), use, feel, have.	<i>cúðice</i> , <i>adv.</i> , clearly, openly, courteously.
<i>brún</i> , <i>adj.</i> , brown.	<i>Ciðred</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>Brutus</i> (§ 101), <i>m.</i>	<i>cúlter</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , coulter.
<i>brycgian</i> (6), bridge.	<i>cuman</i> (1, § 200), come.
<i>bryf</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>f.</i> , bride.	<i>cumbol</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , signal.
<i>bryhlm</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , glance.	<i>cunnan</i> , pres. <i>can</i> , imp. <i>cúda</i> (§ 212), know, am able.
<i>Brytenz</i> , <i>f.</i> , Britannia.	<i>cunnian</i> (6), experience.
<i>Bryteland</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , Britain.	<i>crealm</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , death.
<i>Brytenealda</i> , <i>n.</i> , sovereign of Britain.	<i>creccan</i> (6), shake.
<i>brytta</i> , <i>n.</i> , distributor.	<i>credan</i> (1), say.
<i>Brytids</i> , plur. <i>m.</i> , Britons.	<i>créan</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , woman, wife, queen.
<i>Brytisc</i> , <i>adj.</i> , British.	<i>cripc</i> , <i>adj.</i> , alive.
<i>Brytiscales</i> , plur. <i>n.</i> , British.	<i>críde</i> , <i>s.</i> , <i>m.</i> , sentence, saying.
<i>bū</i> , <i><begyn</i> .	<i>críman</i> , <i>>cuman</i> (1), come.
<i>budon</i> , <i><beddan</i> .	<i>cyld-róf</i> , <i>adj.</i> , ravenous.
<i>bufen</i> , <i>adv.</i> , above.	<i>cydile</i> , <i><cydile</i> , <i><cydan</i> .
<i>býðan</i> (3), inhabit.	<i>cyd</i> , <i>de</i> , <i>f.</i> , home.
<i>býgan</i> (3), turn.	<i>cyðan</i> (6), announce.
<i>býgian</i> (6), inhabit.	<i>cyðey</i> , <i>s.</i> , <i>m.</i> , cold.
<i>býn-e</i> , <i>-z</i> , <i>f.</i> , goblet.	<i>cyme</i> , <i>s.</i> , <i>m.</i> , coming.
<i>býr</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , chamber, bower.	<i>cymlice</i> , <i>adv.</i> , comely.
<i>býr</i> , <i>býrh</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , city.	<i>cyn</i> , <i>ne</i> , <i>n.</i> , kin, kind.
<i>býspare</i> , plur. <i>m.</i> , citizens.	<i>cyne-bearn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , prince.
<i>býr-hlíd</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , slope from a citadel.	<i>cyne-blót</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , king's blood-money.
<i>býtan</i> (<i>on</i>), prep., without.	<i>cyne-cyn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , royal race.
<i>býtan</i> (<i>on</i>), conj., unless.	<i>Cynegil</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> ; <i>Cynegilis</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , son of Cynegil.
<i>býtere</i> , <i>an</i> , <i>f.</i> , butter.	<i>Cyneheard</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>býtergeþpear</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , butter-churning.	<i>cyne-helm</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , crown.
<i>býteric</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , bottle.	<i>cyne-rice</i> , <i>s.</i> , <i>n.</i> , kingdom.
<i>býgcan</i> (6), buy.	<i>Cyneulf</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , Cynewulf.
<i>býjel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , preacher.	<i>cyning</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , king.
<i>býligu</i> , plur. <i>f.</i> , bellows.	<i>Cynric</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> ; <i>Cynrlinc</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , son of Cynric.
<i>bým-e</i> , <i>-an</i> , <i>f.</i> , trumpet.	<i>cypan</i> (6), sell.
<i>býrgan</i> (6), taste.	<i>cypecniht</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , youth for sale.
<i>býrgan</i> (6), bury.	<i>cyzman</i> , <i>nes</i> , <i>m.</i> , merchant.
<i>býrgels</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , sepulcher.	<i>cyrlo-e</i> , <i>-an</i> and <i>-ean</i> , church.
<i>býrig</i> , <i>býrg</i> .	<i>cyrlic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , <i>cyrlic man</i> = <i>ceorl</i> .
<i>býrin-us</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>cyrran</i> (6), turn.
<i>býrnan</i> (6), burn.	<i>cýs-gerus</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , curd.
<i>býrn-e</i> , <i>-z</i> , <i>f.</i> , coat of mail.	<i>cyst</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , choice, best.
<i>býrn-piga</i> , <i>n.</i> , <i>m.</i> , mailed warrior.	<i>dafenian</i> (6), become.
<i>býseen</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , example.	<i>dæd</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , deed.
<i>býsegian</i> (6), occupy, busy.	<i>dag</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , day.
<i>Cain</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>dagderlic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , present.
<i>calend</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , month.	<i>deghpamlice</i> , <i>adv.</i> , daily.
<i>can</i> , <i><cunnan</i> .	<i>degréd</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , dawn.
<i>Caniparte</i> , plur. <i>m.</i> (§ 86), people of Kent.	<i>degrédlic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , matin.
<i>Canipartebyrig</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , Canterbury.	<i>degsceald</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , day-shield.
<i>capitol</i> - <i>mæss-e</i> , <i>an</i> , <i>f.</i> , first mass.	<i>dæl</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , share, part.
<i>carcer</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , prison.	<i>dælan</i> (6), deal, divide.
<i>Carl</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , Charles.	<i>dædd</i> , <i>adj.</i> , dead.
<i>carleðs</i> , <i>adj.</i> , careless.	<i>dæd</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , death.
<i>Caron</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , Charon.	<i>dear</i> , <i><durran</i> .
<i>ceasere</i> , <i>s.</i> , <i>m.</i> , Caesar, emperor.	<i>deþrig-federe</i> , <i>adj.</i> , dewy-feathered.
<i>Catōn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , Cato.	<i>Dæda</i> , <i>n.</i> , m.
<i>Cædmon</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>dæd</i> , <i>dæd</i> , <i>dæd</i> .
<i>cedc</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , cup.	<i>Dene</i> , <i>plur. m.</i> , Danes.
<i>Cæduda</i> , <i>n.</i> , <i>m.</i> ; <i>Cædding</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , son of Cædwa.	<i>Denic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , Danish.
<i>Cædpalla</i> , <i>n.</i> , m.	<i>deþfol</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , n., devil.
<i>cealdian</i> (6), grow cold.	<i>deþfoligild</i> (<i>i=y</i>), <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , idolatry.
<i>celp</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , price, goods.	
<i>celw-eddwis</i> , <i>adj.</i> , rich.	

VOCABULARY.

debp, adj., deep.	eddmilu, plur. n., humility.
debp, adv., deeply.	edg-e, -an, n., eye.
debplice, adv., deeply.	eahta, num., eight.
debr, es, n., beast.	eahtda, num., eighth.
Debr, es, m.	eal, pron., all.
deorc, adj., dark.	edlā, interj., ah! oh!
debre, adj., precious, dear.	edlānd, es, n., island.
deorfan (1), work.	eald, adj., old.
Deorpent-e, -n, f., Derwent.	eald-geagen, e, f., old saying.
deorpydre, adj., precious.	eald-gestrén, es, n., old treas-
Dére, plur. m., inhabitants of	ura.
Deira. Latin <i>de ira</i> means	ealdian (6), grow old.
from wrath.	ealdor - bisceop, es, m., chief
dæt<don.	priest.
dic, es, m., ditch, dike.	ealdor-dóm, es, m., first rank.
Dioclitian-us, -es (§ 101), m.,	ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman,
Diocletian.	senator.
dýgor, es, m., day.	ealdor-recipe, e, m., first rank.
dýgor-rim, es, n., number of	ealdor-rim, es, n., old custom.
days.	Eald Seaxe, plur. m., Old Sax-
dýktor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.	ons.
dóm, es, m., doom, judgment,	eald-spel, les, n., old discourse.
law, choice, power, honor.	Ealháðn, es, m.
domne, s, m., Lord.	ealunge, adv., altogether.
dón, dæl, dæd, imp. dyde, dide,	ealspöd, adv., just as.
pp. don (§ 213), do, make.	ealu, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.
Dorceaster, e, f., Dorchester.	eal-píte, plur. f., all things.
Dorseáte, plur. m., people of	eam=eam, sm.
Dorsetshire.	Earenbriht, es, m.
dored<durran.	eard, es, m., earth.
draca, n., m., dragon.	eard-geard, es, m., land.
drem, es, m., harmony, joy.	eardian (6), dwell.
dreccan (6), amict.	ear-e, -an, n., ear.
drenc, es, m., drink.	earfod, es, n., toll.
dreðgan (8), suffer, practise.	earfodlic, adj., tollsome.
drebrig - hleor, adj., dreary-	earm, es, m., arm.
faced.	earm, adj., poor.
drifan (2), drive.	earmlice, adv., wretchedly.
drithen (y>i), es, m., Lord.	edes, adv., east.
drith-guma, n., m., nobleman.	edstan, n., m., east.
drith-néðe, plur. m., slain in	East-Angle (-Engle), plur. m.,
battle.	East-Angles.
drincan (1), drink.	East - Dene, plur. m., East-
drohtnan (6), live.	Danea.
dryhten (y>i), es, m., Lord.	Eastran, plur. f., Easter.
dryht-guma, n., m., nobleman.	East-Seaxe, plur. m., East-Sax-
dryua, e, i., mankind, man,	ons.
company.	dee, adj., eternal.
durvan, dear, imp. dorste (§ 212),	écean, dære<dee.
dare.	egg, e, f., edge.
duru, e, f., door.	Ecgbiorth, es, m.; Ecgbihting,
dýnt, es, m., blow, dint.	es, m., son of Ecgbiorth.
dýre, adj., dear.	Ecgþyrn, es, m.=Ecgbiorth.
cyrne, adj., secret.	Koþeþp, es, m.
cyrteig, adj., daring.	edor, es, m., hedge, fence.
dyrestiges, se, f., boldness.	éð, adv., easier.
dyrestig, adj., foolish.	Edandán, e, f.
dysignes, se, f., foolishness.	éðel, es, m., home, country.
a, see p.	éðelpearð, es, m., landlord.
ea, interj. with lā, ah! oh!	éjne, adv., even so; interj.,
ea, f., river.	well.
ead, adv., conj., also.	éstan, (6), hasten.
éðen, adj., august.	étn, adv., after, again.
Eddberh, es, m.	ege, s, m., fear.
Eddgár, es, m., Edgar.	éption, e, be fearful.
eddig, adj., blessed.	éhta, num., eight.
eddiglic, adj., blessed.	étan (6), pursue.
eddinges, se, blessedness.	ele, s, m., oil.
éddmóbilice, adv., humbly.	Eleuthéri-us, es (§ 101), m.
Eðmund, es, m., Edmund.	ellen, es, m. n., might, hero-
Eðridd, es, m.	ism.
Eðdiric, es, m.	Ellendán, e, f.
Eðdýp, es, m.	ellenpeorç, es, n., mighty work.
Eddpine, es, m., Edwin.	ellenpóðnes, se, f., fervor.
edde, adj., easy.	elles, adv., otherwise.
	ende, s, m., end.
	ende-byrdnes, se, f., order.
	ende-dæg, es, m., last day.
	ende-ledri, es, n., retribution.
	ende-sæta, n, m., shore-guard.
	endeofan, num., eleven.
	engel, es, m., angel.
	Engild-land, es, n., England.
	Engle, plur. m., Angles.
	Englisc, adj., English.
	ent, es, m., giant.
	ende, edde<gán, go.
	edðor, es, m., prince.
	edorecan (6), ruminate.
	efor-ltc, es, n., boar's figure.
	Eþforþia, es, n., York.
	Eþforþic-ceaster, e, f., York
	town.
	em (§ 218), am.
	erð-blænde, plur. m., dwellers
	on earth.
	erð-e, -an, f., earth.
	erð-mægen, es, n., might of
	earth.
	erð-tild, e, f., agriculture.
	erð-peal, les, m., earth wall.
	erða, es, n., troop.
	erl, es, m., nobleman, earl,
	man.
	erlíc, adj., manly.
	erlascine, e, m., nobility, man-
	liness.
	Eormanrlc, es, m.
	ernostlice, adv., earnestly.
	eten, es, m., giant.
	etentes, adj., made by giants.
	éþ, éþric, pron. plur., you.
	éþper, pron. poss., your.
	erchdd, es, m., archiepisco-
	pacy.
	erian (6), plough.
	esne, s, m., servant, man.
	etar (1), eat.
	Euridic-e, -an, f., Eurydice.
	ſcœn, es, n., fraud, crime.
	ſage, es, n., plaise.
	ſah, ſah, adj., blem, stained.
	ſah, ſah, adj., hostile.
	ſah-mon, nes, m., foeman.
	ſamig-heals, adj., foamy-neck-
	ed.
	ſand<ſindan.
	ſárd, ſáh.
	ſaran (4), go.
	ſarabn, es, m., Pharaoh.
	ſarð, es, m., stream, flood.
	ſæc, es, n., space, time.
	ſeader, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m.,
	father.
	ſége, adj., damned, deathlike.
	ſegen, adj., glad.
	ſegentian, (6), fawn.
	ſeiger, adj., fair.
	ſehð, e, f., feud.
	ſer, es, n., ship.
	ſér-bryne, e, m., fearful blaze.
	ſér-prípe, e, m., sudden gripe.
	ſerfice, adv., suddenly.
	ſerfne, es, f., transit, travel.
	ſest, adj., fast, firm.
	ſestan (6), fast.
	ſete, adv., fast, firmly.
	ſesten, es, n., fastening.
	ſeststen, es, n., fastness.
	ſesthafel, adj., tenacious.
	ſesthydig, adj., constant.
	ſestitic, adj., firm.

fæstlīce, adj., firmly.
fæstnūng, *e*, *f*, stability.
fæstræð, adj., constant.
fæt, *es*, *n*, vessel.
fætele, *es*, *m*, pouch.
fællan (5), fall.
fæd-œcaſt, adj., deserted.
fæx, *es*, *n*, hair.
Februar-i-us, -*es* (§ 101), *m*, February.
fðan (6), feed.
fða, *es*, *n*, power to walk.
fefter-ðil, *e*, *f*, fever.
fhat<*fhn*.
fel, *les*, *n*, leather.
fela, *ind*, many, much.
fela-hrbr, adj., very strenuous.
fela-meahitg, adj., very mighty.
feld, *es*, *m*, field.
feld-his, *es*, *n*, tent.
felgan (1), enter.
Feliz, *es*, *m* (§ 101).
fen, *nes*, *m*, fen.
feng<*fjn*.
fed, *fðb*, *feðe*, *n*, flock, wealth.
fehtan (1), fight.
fehd, *es*, *m*, enemy, fend.
fehd-grðp, *e*, *f*, foe's gripe.
fehd-œcpe, *e*, *m*, hostility.
feor, *ad*, far.
feor, *adv*, far.
feor-blend, adj., far-dwelling.
feor-und, adj., foreign.
febr-a-e, -*a*, *num*, fourth.
feorh, *feores*, *m*, *n*, life.
feorman (6), entertain.
feoran, *adv*, from far.
feorrancund, adj., from far.
feor-pe, *es*, *m*, far away.
feþper, *num*, four.
feþpertig, *num*, forty.
feþpertig, *num*, fourteen.
feran (6), go.
fer-clam, *mes*, *m*, sudden per-
 ll.
ferd, *es*, *n*, *n*, mind.
ferh, *es*, *m*, *n*, mind, life.
ferian (6), bear.
fer, *es*, *n*, verse.
fefel-hill, *es*, *n*, belted hill.
fefor, *e*, *f*, fetter.
fif, *num*, five.
fifel-cyn, *n*, race of fiels,
 sea-monsters.
fifta, *num*, fifth.
fifteena, *num*, fifteen.
fiftig, *num*, fifty.
finan (1), find.
finger, *es*, *m*, finger.
firde, *plur*, *m*, men.
fiſe, *es*, *m*, fish.
fiſere, *a*, *m*, fisher.
fiſian (6), fish.
fiſa, *n*, *f*, dart.
fiſh, *adj*, hostile.
flan-hred, *ad*, equipped with
 darts.
flax-e, -*an*, *f*, flax.
flæſc, *es*, *n*, flesh.
flæſc-mete, *s*, *plur*. -mettide, *m*, meat.
flæð<*flæbgan* or *flæn*.
flæbgan (3), fly.
flæhan, *flæn* (3), flee.
flæt, *tes*, *n*, hall.
flætan (2), strive, fight.
flæc, *es*, *n*, flounder.

flood, *es*, *m*, flood.
floða, *n*, *m*, ship.
flopán (6), flow.
fidor, *es*, *n*, fodder.
folk, *es*, *n*, folk.
folic-crén, *e*, *f*, people's queen.
folic-gefeoh, *es*, *n*, great battle.
folicse, adj., common.
folic-ledesung, *e*, *f*, false report.
folic-scaru, *e*, *f*, shire.
folic-stede, *s*, *m*, public place.
fold-blænd, *e*, *plur*, *m*, inhab-
 itants.
fold-e, -*an*, *f*, earth, land.
fold-pela, *n*, *m*, wealth.
folgian (6), follow.
fón, *feng* (6), catch, take.
for, *prep*, for, before.
foran, *adv*, afoforetime.
for-bærnan (6), burn.
for-beðdan (8), forbid.
for-beran (1), bear, forbear.
for-breacan (1), break.
for-þreas (6), deprecate, neg-
 lect.
for-dón (irreg, 6), undo, de-
 stroy.
ford, *adv*, forth, afterward :
 brenjan, utter; férán, die; fðm, succeed; teðn, conduct.
ford-för, *e*, *f*, departure.
ford-head, adj., stooping.
ford-ída, *es*, *m*, death.
ford-pegi, *es*, *m*, departure.
ford, *adv*, for him.
ford, *prep*, before.
ford-beðen, *es*, *n*, prodigy.
ford-gangan (6), precede.
ford-genga, *n*, *m*, forerunner.
ford-mætre, adj., renowned.
ford-sprecen, adj., aforesaid.
ford-reapard, adj., early.
ford-riſan (1), give, forgive.
ford-gildan (>), *te*, *y*, *e*, give,
 pay.
ford-gjordan (6), gird.
ford-gutol, adj., forgetful.
ford-hedfenes, *e*, *f*, abstinence.
ford-helan (1), conceal.
ford-heryjan (6), harry.
ford-hogian (6), despise.
ford-hñhnes, *e*, *f*, contempt.
ford-hñful, adj., timid.
ford-hpon, *adv*, why.
ford-ístan (5), leave, neglect,
 permit, lose.
ford-leban (8), destroy, lose.
ford-tidene, *se*, *f*, wreck.
fordna, *num*, first.
ford-niman (1), take away.
ford-scrifan (2), prescribe,
 doom.
ford-seón (1), despise.
ford-sleðin (1), break.
ford-spannan (6), seduce.
ford-ſor, *es*, *m*, frost.
ford-standan (4), withstand.
ford-spelgan (1), devour.
ford-pam, -*pam*, -*pam*, -*pon*,
 -*þy*, because, for, therefore,
 wherefore.
ford-pel, *adv*, very.
ford-purðan (1), perish.
ford-precan (1), drive.
ford-pyrkan (6), obstruct.
fort, *es* (§ 84), *m*, foot.
fracod, adj., mean.

fram, *prep*, *Tom*.
Frannan, *pur*, *m*, (§ 101),
 Franks.
Franc-land, *es*, *n*, France.
frætpan (6), adorn.
freſtepe, *plur*, *f*, ornaments.
fred, *n*, *m*, lord.
freca, *n*, *m*, wolf (hero).
fréðne, *adv*, boldly.
frecren, *se*, *f*, danger.
fremde, *adj*, foreign, strange.
freman (6), aid, profit, exer-
 cise, perpetrate.
fremman (6)=*freman*.
fremsunne, *se*, *f*, kindness.
Frenchian, *plur*, *m*, French.
fred, *adj*, free.
fredlic, *adj*, free, noble.
freblie, *adv*, freely, nobly.
frebn (6), love.
freþnd, *es*, *m*, friend.
freþndscipe, *s*, *m*, friendship.
freþnam (8), freeze.
fréum<*fred*.
fríð, *es*, *m*, peace, protec-
 tion.
frigman, *nes*, *m*, freeman.
Frig, *e*, *f*, goddess of love.
friman (1), ask.
frid, *adj*, wise.
frisor, *e*, *f*, solace, aid.
from=*fram*, prep.
fruma, *n*, *m*, beginning, mak-
 er, king.
frum-cyn, *es*, *n*, stock.
frum-seaſt, *e*, *f*, creation,
 birth.
frymd, *es*, *e*, *m*, *f*, beginning.
frind=*frend*.
frisan, *Fryean*, *adj*, Friesian (?).
Friesic, *adj*, Friesic.
fugol, *es*, *m*, bird.
fugelere, *s*, *m*, fowler.
fuhton<*fehtan*.
fu, *te*, *n*, goblet.
fu, *adj*, full.
fu-freman (6), perform.
fuigon<*felgan*.
fullœ, *adv*, fully.
fulluh=*ulpith*.
full-nedh, *adv*, nearly, almost.
fullum, *es*, *m*, help.
fullumian (6), help.
fullipt, *es*, *m*, baptism.
funden<*fundan*.
furdon, *adv*, just, moreover.
furðor (>*u*), *adv*, further.
furðra, *adj*, greater.
fus, *adj*, prompt, ready.
fuslic, *adj*, ready.
fyl, *te*, *m*, slaughter.
fyligean, *fylgan* (6), follow.
fyllan (6), fill.
fylslan (6), aid.
fyr, *es*, *n*, fire.
fyr, *adv*, far.
fýr, *e*, *f*, army, expedition.
fýr-gebrum, *es*, *n*, battle ar-
 ray.
fýrd-hrægl, *es*, *n*, coat of mail.
fýrdian (6), make a campaign.
fýrd-searu, *pes*, *n*, equipment.
fýren, *e*, *f*, crime.
fýren, *adj*, fiery.
fýr-heard, *adj*, hardened with
 fire.
fýrhtan (6), conjure.

VOCABULARY.

<i>fyrlen</i> , <i>adj.</i> , remote.	<i>ge-bindan</i> (1), bind.	<i>ge-gādn</i> (see <i>gān</i>), go, travel, at-
<i>fyr-leoh</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , firelight.	<i>ge-bisnung</i> , <i>e, f.</i> , example.	tain.
<i>fyrnest</i> , <i>adj.</i> , first.	<i>ge-blodgian</i> (6), bloody.	<i>ge-gearpian</i> (6), prepare.
<i>fyrn-gepin, nea</i> , <i>n.</i> , old fight.	<i>ge-bocian</i> (6), enroll, give.	<i>ge-glēngan</i> , <i>-glēngde</i> , <i>-glēndes</i>
<i>fyr-spearca</i> , <i>n, m.</i> , spark.	<i>ge-bohte</i> < <i>ge-byegan</i> .	(6), adorn.
<i>fyrst</i> , <i>es, m.</i> , time, due time.	<i>ge-bredan</i> (1), brandish.	<i>ge-gēnum</i> , <i>adv.</i> , in the way.
<i>fyrpit</i> (<i>t, e, y</i>), <i>es, n.</i> , curiosity.	<i>ge-bregan</i> (6), bring.	<i>ge-grētan</i> (6), greet.
<i>fyrpet-peorn</i> , <i>adj.</i> , inquisitive.	<i>ge-brigan</i> (1), bring.	<i>ge-gripian</i> (2), gripe.
<i>fyet</i> , <i>e, l.</i> , fist.	<i>ge-brōðor</i> , <i>irreg.</i> § 87, brothers.	<i>ge-grypan</i> (6), prepare.
<i>gaderian</i> (6), gather.	<i>ge-brōmian</i> (6), break.	<i>ge-hālgian</i> (6), hallow.
<i>gaderung</i> , <i>e, f.</i> , gathering.	<i>ge-brīan</i> (6), frequent.	<i>ge-brītan</i> (5), name, promise.
<i>gadiseen</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , gadiron.	<i>ge-būr</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , cottage.	<i>ge-brīt-land</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , promised
<i>gadu</i> , <i>e, f.</i> , gad, goad.	<i>ge-būre</i> , <i>a, m.</i> , occasion.	land.
<i>gaf</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , tribute, rent.	<i>ge-bycjan</i> (6), bny.	<i>ge-bēftan</i> (6), catch, bind.
<i>gafol-gelida</i> , <i>n, m.</i> , rent-payer.	<i>ge-bēlēne</i> , <i>se, f.</i> , refreshment.	<i>ge-bēhyan</i> (6), afflict.
<i>Gai-us</i> , <i>-es, m.</i> , Caius.	<i>ge-bēban</i> , <i>-ceda</i> , <i>-curon</i> , <i>-coren</i>	<i>ge-bēlan</i> (6), heal, save.
<i>galdor</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , incantation.	(8), choose.	<i>ge-bēhp</i> , <i>adj.</i> , suitable.
<i>Galpalds</i> , <i>plur. m.</i> , people of	<i>ge-bēdian</i> (2), quarrel.	<i>ge-bēheadan</i> (5), hold, keep, con-
Gaul; France, § 101.	<i>ge-bējan</i> (6), call.	trol.
<i>gamenian</i> (6), game, pun.	<i>ge-bēnerlēcan</i> (6), study.	<i>ge-bēran</i> (6), hear.
<i>gamol</i> , <i>adj.</i> , old.	<i>ge-bēringan</i> (1), fall.	<i>ge-bērian</i> (6), praise, land.
<i>gān</i> (§ 208), <i>imp. ebde</i> , <i>p. p. ge-</i>	<i>ge-bēpedan</i> (1), say.	<i>ge-bērnēs</i> , <i>se, f.</i> , hearing.
<i>gān</i> , <i>go</i> .	<i>ge-bēptiman</i> (6), kill.	<i>ge-bēlebtan</i> (8), obtain.
<i>gāng-dag</i> , <i>es, m.</i> , Rogation day.	<i>ge-bēdan</i> (6), proclaim, make	<i>ge-bēntjan</i> (2), be humbled.
Three days before Ascension.	known.	<i>ge-bēredan</i> (3), load, adorn.
were so called from processions.	<i>ge-bēfjan</i> (6), call.	<i>ge-bēhd</i> , <i>pron.</i> , each, whoever.
<i>gār</i> , <i>es, m.</i> , dart, spear.	<i>ge-bēynd</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , kind, nature.	<i>ge-bēhader</i> , <i>pron.</i> , either.
<i>Gār-Dene</i> , <i>plur. m.</i> , Danes of	<i>ge-bērran</i> (6), turn.	<i>ge-bēhr</i> , <i>every where.</i>
the Spear.	<i>ge-bērnednys</i> , <i>se, f.</i> , conversion.	<i>ge-bēhle</i> (<i>c, t, y</i>), <i>pron.</i> , each.
<i>gār-secc</i> , <i>es, m.</i> , ocean.	<i>ge-bēytenan</i> (6), become, fit.	<i>ge-bēhrfjan</i> (6), convert.
<i>gāst</i> (<i>d > g</i>), <i>es, m.</i> , ghost, spirit.	<i>ge-bēdian</i> (6), part.	<i>ge-bēhidan</i> (6), hide, bury.
<i>gars</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , grass.	<i>ge-bēdē</i> , <i>adj.</i> , fit.	<i>ge-bēhran</i> (6), hear.
<i>gæst</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , guest.	<i>ge-bēdēm</i> (6), judge, arrange.	<i>ge-bēladian</i> (6), invite.
<i>gessilic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , hospitable.	<i>ge-bēdēf</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , work.	<i>ge-bēladung</i> , <i>e, f.</i> , church.
<i>ge</i> , <i>conj.</i> , and; both . . and.	<i>ge-bēdēfjan</i> (1), work.	<i>ge-bēleccan</i> (6), catch.
<i>gē</i> , <i>see þi</i> , ya.	<i>ge-bēdōn</i> (6), do.	<i>ge-bēldan</i> (6), lead, bring.
<i>gea</i> , <i>particle</i> , yea.	<i>ge-bēdēc</i> (6), affect.	<i>ge-bēlēan</i> (6), teach.
<i>geaf</i> < <i>gīfan</i> .	<i>ge-bēdēh</i> , <i>e, f.</i> , throng.	<i>ge-bēlēred</i> , <i>adj.</i> , learned.
<i>ge-āhrian</i> (6), appropriate.	<i>ge-bēdēme</i> , <i>adj.</i> , joyous.	<i>ge-bēlēstan</i> (6), follow, stand by.
<i>ge-āhsian</i> (6), inquire out.	<i>ge-bēdēmōr</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , conjuration.	<i>ge-bēlēt, an > on</i> , <i>f.</i> , meeting.
<i>gealdor-crāf</i> , <i>es, m.</i> , incanta-	<i>ge-bēdēn</i> (6), conceal.	<i>ge-bēlefja</i> , <i>n, m.</i> , belief.
tion.	<i>ge-bēdēnian</i> (6), earn, merit.	<i>ge-bēleaful</i> , <i>adj.</i> , faithful.
<i>ge-andettan</i> (6), confess.	<i>ge-bēdēlēcan</i> (6), imitate.	<i>ge-bēlēnan</i> (6), endow.
<i>ge-andyrdan</i> (6), answer.	<i>ge-bēdēlān</i> (6), end.	<i>ge-bēlēnian</i> (6), learn.
<i>geād</i> , <i>adj.</i> , vast.	<i>ge-bēdēnd</i> , <i>e, f.</i> , death.	<i>ge-bēlēta</i> , <i>adj.</i> , like.
<i>geār</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , year.	<i>ge-bēdēde</i> < <i>ge-gādn</i> .	<i>ge-bēlēta</i> , <i>n, m.</i> , like.
<i>geāra</i> , <i>adv.</i> , carefully.	<i>ge-bēdēf</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , deparl, die.	<i>ge-bēlētice</i> , <i>adv.</i> , like.
<i>gearctian</i> (6), prepare.	<i>ge-bēdēfjan</i> (6), fasten.	<i>ge-bēlician</i> (6), please.
<i>geārpurdian</i> (6), respect.	<i>ge-bēdēfōhan</i> , <i>fēbn</i> (1), rejoice.	<i>ge-bēlētan</i> (6), approach.
<i>ge-āscian</i> (6) = <i>ge-āhsian</i> .	<i>ge-bēdēfōt</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , fight.	<i>ge-bēlimpan</i> (1), happen.
<i>geat</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , gate.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēlētlic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , convenient.
<i>Gēt</i> , <i>es, m.</i>	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēlēmp</i> = <i>gelēmp</i> < <i>gelēmpian</i> .
<i>Gētās</i> , <i>plur. m.</i> , Goths.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēlētfullian</i> (6), delight.
<i>geatolic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , ornate.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēlētfullice</i> , <i>adv.</i> , earnestly.
<i>geat-peard</i> , <i>es, m.</i> , gate-keeper.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēfan</i> (6), believe, trust.
<i>ge-ārnian</i> (6), run to, reach.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēlēfed</i> , <i>adj.</i> , infirm.
<i>ge-bannan</i> (6), order.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēman</i> < <i>gemunian</i> .
<i>ge-bēdān</i> (6), attain.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēmāran</i> (6), celebrate.
<i>ge-bēdru</i> , <i>e, f.</i> , action, means.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēmāre</i> , <i>s, n.</i> , boundary.
<i>ge-bed</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , prayer.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēmārcian</i> (6), mark, plan.
<i>ge-bēdan</i> (3), bid.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēmēde</i> , <i>s, n.</i> , consent.
<i>ge-beorhlīc</i> , <i>adj.</i> , safe.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēmēt</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , manner.
<i>ge-bebracipe</i> , <i>s, m.</i> , beer-drink-	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēmētice</i> , <i>adv.</i> , moderately.
ing.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fight.	<i>ge-bēmon</i> < <i>gemunian</i> .
<i>ge-bēlān</i> (6), pay.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), ask, learn.	<i>ge-bēmong</i> , <i>-mang</i> , <i>es, n.</i> , crowd;
<i>ge-bēcjan</i> (<i>t < y</i>), <i>6</i> , buy.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), ask, hear of.	<i>on gemong</i> (§ 241), amongst.
<i>ge-bēdan</i> (2), bide.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), baptize.	<i>ge-bēmunan</i> (irreg., § 212), pres.
<i>ge-bēddan</i> (1), pray.	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), collect.	-man, -mon, -munor, imp.
	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), fill, fulfill.	-munde, remember.
	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (1), formerly.	<i>ge-bēmund-þyrdan</i> (6), protect.
	<i>ge-bēdēfōtian</i> (6), hasten.	<i>ge-bēmūnd</i> , <i>e, es, f. n.</i> , memory.
		<i>ge-bēmūndig</i> , <i>adj.</i> , mindful.
		<i>ge-bēmūndian</i> (6), remember.
		<i>ge-bēmūntan</i> (6), intend.
		<i>ge-nam</i> < <i>genimian</i> .

<i>ge-négan</i> (6), supply.	<i>ge-sihd</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , sight.	<i>ge-peordan</i> (1, § 204), become, be made, happen.
<i>ge-neglan</i> (6), nail.	<i>ge-singan</i> (1), sing.	<i>ge-peordian</i> (6), adorn.
<i>ge-neddian</i> (6), compel.	<i>ge-sittan</i> (1), sit, settle on.	<i>ge-peorpan</i> (1), pass away.
<i>ge-neahhe</i> , <i>adv.</i> , enough.	<i>ge-sleán</i> (1), slay, forge.	<i>ge-pigan</i> ($\text{I} < \text{?}$) (2), win.
<i>ge-nemnan</i> (6), name.	<i>ge-spannan</i> (6), fasten.	<i>ge-pitnan</i> (6), wish.
<i>ge-nerian</i> (6), save.	<i>ge-spone</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , clasp.	<i>ge-pinnan</i> (1), fight.
<i>Genesis</i> (§ 101), Genesis.	<i>ge-sprake</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , conversation.	<i>ge-pin</i> , <i>nes</i> , <i>n.</i> , fighting.
<i>genge</i> , <i>adj.</i> , progressive.	<i>ge-stadelian</i> (6), establish.	<i>ge-pislae</i> , <i>adv.</i> , certainly.
<i>ge-niman</i> (1), take.	<i>ge-stánian</i> , <i>sild</i> (4), attack.	<i>ge-pita</i> , <i>n.</i> , witness.
<i>ge-nipian</i> (6), renew.	<i>ge-steal</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , space.	<i>ge-pitan</i> (2), depart, go.
<i>ge-níðam</i> (6), press; <i>nearu-</i>	<i>ge-steld-hore</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , stallion,	<i>ge-pitnes</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>f.</i> , departure.
<i>ned</i> , <i>adv.</i> , captivity.	steed.	<i>ge-porden</i> < <i>ge-peordan</i> , come to pass.
<i>geo</i> , <i>adv.</i> , of yore.	<i>ge-stigan</i> (2), mount.	<i>ge-peorh</i> < <i>ge-pyrcan</i> .
<i>geocian</i> (6), yoke.	<i>ge-stillan</i> (6), cease.	<i>ge-prit</i> , <i>ea</i> , <i>n.</i> , scripture, writing, letter.
<i>geofu=pifu</i> .	<i>ge-strangian</i> (6), strengthen.	<i>ge-puna</i> , <i>n.</i> , custom.
<i>geopod</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , youth.	<i>ge-strebn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , wealth.	<i>ge-pundian</i> (6), wound.
<i>Geol</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , Yule, Christmas.	<i>ge-stýfan</i> (6), glide, stop.	<i>ge-punian</i> (6), be wont.
<i>geomor</i> , <i>adj.</i> , sad.	<i>ge-sund</i> , <i>adj.</i> , sound, safe.	<i>ge-purdan</i> = <i>ge-peordan</i> .
<i>geond</i> , <i>prep.</i> , through, beyond.	<i>ge-sundulice</i> , <i>adv.</i> , safely.	<i>ge-pylan</i> (6), subdue.
<i>geond-stýrian</i> (6), move throughout.	<i>ge-sundrian</i> (6), separate.	<i>ge-pyrcan</i> (can), -porhts (6, § 211), work, build, utter.
<i>geond-pencan</i> (6), contemplate.	<i>ge-speor</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , gloom.	<i>ge-pyrht</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , deed.
<i>geong</i> , <i>adj.</i> , young.	<i>ge-speorcan</i> (1), darken.	<i>ge-pyrnan</i> (6), warm.
<i>geonglic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , youthful.	<i>ge-spican</i> (2), fail.	<i>ge-jean</i> (6), add.
<i>ge-openian</i> (6), open.	<i>ge-sputelian</i> (6), reveal.	<i>ge-yppan</i> (6), disclose.
<i>georne</i> , <i>adv.</i> , carefully, cheerfully.	<i>ge-syllan</i> (6), sell.	<i>ge-yrrnan</i> ($y < ?$) (1), run to.
<i>geornfules</i> , <i>se</i> , <i>f.</i> , desire.	<i>ge-symto</i> , <i>o</i> (§ 88, 6), success.	<i>giid</i> , <i>des</i> , <i>n.</i> , song.
<i>geornic</i> , <i>adv.</i> , gladly, diligently.	<i>ge-tican</i> (6), show.	<i>giet</i> , <i>adv.</i> , yet.
<i>gebán</i> (5), pour.	<i>ge-tel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , series.	<i>gif</i> , <i>conj.</i> , if.
<i>ge-ráð</i> , <i>adj.</i> , artful, skillful.	<i>ge-temian</i> (6), tame.	<i>gifu</i> , <i>jeaf</i> , <i>yaſ</i> (1), give.
<i>ge-récan</i> (6), reach.	<i>ge-tebñ</i> , <i>-telg</i> , <i>-teh</i> , <i>-logen</i> (3), draw, educate.	<i>gifu</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , sea, flood.
<i>ge-reldan</i> (6), read.	<i>ge-timber</i> , <i>es</i> , plur. <i>getimbro</i> , building.	<i>giferne</i> , <i>se</i> , <i>f.</i> , greediness.
<i>ge-reldde</i> , <i>s</i> , <i>n.</i> , trappinga.	<i>ge-trúpian</i> (6), trust.	<i>givre</i> , <i>adj.</i> , greedy.
<i>geraf</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , fate.	<i>ge-trýpe</i> , <i>adj.</i> , true.	<i>gifu</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , gift.
<i>ge-refa</i> , <i>n.</i> , <i>m.</i> , reeve, sheriff.	<i>ge-trymman</i> (6), comfort.	<i>gigant</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , giant.
<i>ge-reccan</i> (6), compute.	<i>ge-týfan</i> (6), distract.	<i>gilp</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , glory.
<i>ge-record</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , speech.	<i>ge-týhtan</i> (6), teach.	<i>gilp-hæxien</i> , <i>adj.</i> , vaunt-laden.
<i>ge-recoording</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , meal.	<i>ge-týhtan</i> (6), teach.	<i>gim</i> , <i>mes</i> , <i>m.</i> , gem.
<i>ge-reep</i> , <i>adj.</i> , established.	<i>ge-pajan</i> (6), permit.	<i>gisel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , hostage.
<i>ge-ridan</i> (2), overrun.	<i>ge-patung</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , assent.	<i>gist</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , guest.
<i>ge-riðan</i> (2), suit, become.	<i>ge-pak</i> < <i>ge-piccan</i> .	<i>git</i> , <i>adv.</i> , yet.
<i>ge-riðenlic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , fit.	<i>ge-beath</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , counsel.	<i>gið>gæd</i> , <i>adv.</i> , of yore.
<i>ge-riðenlic</i> , <i>adv.</i> , fitly.	<i>ge-beathla</i> , <i>n.</i> , counselor.	<i>gledilice</i> , <i>adv.</i> , gladly, cheerfully.
<i>Germani</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , Germany.	<i>ge-beatleid</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , counsellor.	<i>glas</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , glass.
<i>ge-samnian</i> (6), assemble.	<i>ge-bencan</i> (6, § 209), think.	<i>Gleestinga-burg</i> , <i>gen.dat.-burge</i> , -byrig, <i>f.</i> , Glastonbury.
<i>ge-samnung</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , assembly.	<i>ge-peordan</i> (6), join, devote.	<i>gledp</i> , <i>adj.</i> , clever.
<i>ge-sápon</i> < <i>ge-sédn</i> .	<i>ge-peode</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>n.</i> , speech.	<i>Gledpeaster</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , Gloucester.
<i>ge-séap</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>f.</i> , seepan.	<i>ge-peoddan</i> (<i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , desire).	<i>gledplic</i> , <i>adj.</i> , clever.
<i>ge-séap</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , creation, fate.	<i>ge-peofan</i> (6), steal.	<i>gleð-man</i> , <i>nes</i> , <i>m.</i> , glee-man.
<i>ge-séappan</i> (6), create, shape.	<i>ge-peón</i> (3), grow.	<i>gleðian</i> (6), jest, sing.
<i>ge-séoran</i> (1), shear, sever.	<i>ge-piegan</i> , <i>-peah</i> , <i>-bah</i> (1), receive.	<i>gliban</i> (2), glide.
<i>ge-séf</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , covering for the feet.	<i>ge-pincan</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , dignity.	<i>gluto</i> (Latin), glutton.
<i>ge-séylan</i> (6), shield.	<i>ge-pingan</i> (1), grow.	<i>God</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , plur. <i>-as</i> , <i>-u</i> , <i>m. n.</i> , God.
<i>ge-séyran</i> (6), clothe, deck.	<i>ge-pingian</i> (6), compound.	<i>god</i> , <i>adj.</i> , good.
<i>ge-sécan</i> (6, § 209), seek.	<i>ge-pohnt</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m. n.</i> , thought.	<i>godcund</i> , <i>adj.</i> , divine, godly.
<i>ge-séecan</i> (6, § 209), say, tell.	<i>ge-polian</i> (6), suffer.	<i>godcundlæs</i> , <i>se</i> , <i>f.</i> , godliness.
<i>ge-séestan</i> (6), manifest.	<i>ge-pristian</i> (6), dare.	<i>Godmundingaháðm</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i>
<i>ge-séllan</i> (6, § 209), pay, give.	<i>ge-puhit</i> < <i>ge-pynkan</i> , <i>pæs</i> <i>ge-puhit</i> , seemed.	<i>god-spel</i> , <i>les</i> , <i>n.</i> , Gospel, God's word.
<i>ge-séntan</i> (6), cross, bless.	<i>ge-pingian</i> (6), accord.	<i>god-spellian</i> (6), preach.
<i>ge-séon</i> (1, § 199), -seen, -sépon, -ségon, <i>sepm</i> see.	<i>ge-pörnes</i> , <i>se</i> , <i>f.</i> , concord.	<i>gold</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , gold.
<i>ge-séet</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , seat.	<i>ge-pörnes</i> , <i>se</i> , <i>f.</i> , concord.	<i>gold-fýð</i> , <i>adj.</i> , adorned with gold.
<i>ge-séitan</i> (6, §§ 188, 190), set down, set up, people.	<i>ge-pohld</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f.</i> , patience.	<i>gold-finger</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , ring-finger.
<i>ge-sid</i> , <i>des</i> , <i>m.</i> , comrade.	<i>ge-pohnt</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m. n.</i> , thought.	<i>gold-hroden</i> , <i>adj.</i> , adorned with gold.
<i>ge-sid-mægen</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n.</i> , band of comrades.	<i>ge-pefan</i> (1), weave.	<i>gold-smid</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m.</i> , goldsmith.
<i>ge-sílgan</i> (2), prostrate.	<i>ge-peffmedlice</i> , <i>adv.</i> , corruptily.	<i>gombe</i> - <i>an</i> , <i>f.</i> , tribute.
	<i>ge-pendan</i> (6), turn.	<i>gongan=gangan</i> , <i>go</i> , occur.

VOCABULARY.

Gordian-us, es (§ 101), m.
Gotan, plur. m., Goths.
grafan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, n., devil.
greðið, adj., greedy.
graft, es, n., grave.
graft, es, e, m. f. n., sculpture.
græs, es, n., grass.
gredit, adj., great.
Grecic, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, es, e, um, m., Greg-
 ory.
Grendel, es, m.
gréne, adj., green.
grétan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grid, es, n., peace.
grim-helm, es, m., masked
 helm.
grimman (1), fret, hasten.
grin, e, f., net.
grindel, es, m., clog.
gris<*grafan*.
grorn, es, n., grief.
grópan (5), grow.
grund, es, m., ground.
grund-pyrge, ne, f., wolf of
 the abyss.
grýre-slá, es, m., way of horror.
gud, e, f., fight, war.
gud-beorn, es, m., fighting man.
gud-cræft, es, m., fighting force.
gud-cyning, es, m., warrior-
 king.
gud-fana, n., m., battle-flag.
gud-fremmende, s., m., warr-
 iors.
gud-nepðde, s., n., war-weeds.
gud-leðd, es, m., war-song.
gud-mit, adj., battle-loving.
Gudrum, es, m.
gud-sear, plur. n., equipment.
gud-peard, es, m., general.
guma, n., m., man.
gyd=*gid*.
gyden, e, f., goddess.
gydian (y<i>ð</i>) (6), say, sing.
gyfen<*gyfan*.
gyld, es, b., tax.
gyldan (y<i>t</i>) (1), pay.
gylt, es, m., guilt.
gyman (6), care, keep.
gym=*gin*.
gyrð, e, f., rod.
gyrla, n., m., clothea.
gystra, n., adj. *gystran*, adv.
 yesterday.
gyt=*git*, yet, again.

habban, *hefde* (6), have.
haec, es, m., pike.
hædian (6), consecrate.
hædre, adv., serenely.
hafela, n., m., head.
hafoc, es, m., hawk.
hál, adj., whole, hale.
háleitan (6), hail.
hálijan (6), sanctify.
hálig, adj., holy.
hálignes, se, f., holiness.
hát-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hám, es, dat. *hám*, *háme*, m.,
 home.
Hámtinscér, e, f., Hampshire.
hand, ð, f., hand.
hár, adj., hoar.

hara, n., m., hare.
Hardaendá, es, m.
Harold, es, m.
hás, adj., hoarse.
hát, adj., hot.
hátan, háti, hót, passive *háttæ*
 (6), order, call.
hát-pende, adj., torrid.
hæbbæ<*habban*.
hæd, e, f., health.
hæden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hæden-scípe, s., m., heathenism.
hæfl-mæð, e, m., baited sword.
hægel, es, m., hall.
hægl-far-ú, e, f., hall-shower.
hæl, e, f., hall, safety.
hælid, es, m., man, hero.
Hæland, es, m., Saviour.
hælfir, e, f., halter.
hælu (o) (§ 88, g), hall, safety.
hærest, es, m., harvest.
hærring, es, m., herring.
hæs, e, f., hest, order.
hæt-u, -o, f., heat.
há, pron., he.
heado-hlend, es, m., sailor.
heado-spíð, es, m., battle-sweat,
 blood shed in battle.
headof, e, f., battle dress.
headof, es, m., head.
headof-burh, e, f., capital.
headof-man, es, m., head-man.
hæd, hæd, hóh (§ 118), adj.,
 high.
hæd, adv., high.
hæd-cyning, es, m., high king.
hæd-deir, es, n., tall deer.
hæd-fæst, adj., changeless.
hæle, e, f., hall.
hæl-arrn, es, n. (§ 229), hall.
hældan (6), hold.
hælf, adj., half.
hælf-e, f., half, part, side.
Hælfene, s., m.
hæl-eid, es, n., hall.
hæls, es, m., neck.
hælm, adj., humble, poor.
Hælnic, es, m., Henry.
hærd, adj., hard.
hærdic, adv., stoutly.
hærn (h), e, plur. ð, ðs, f. m.,
 shrine, idol.
hærm, es, m., harm, distress.
hærp-e, -an, f., harp.
hærpere, s., m., harper.
hærpian (6), harp.
hærpung, e, f., harping.
hærra, n., m., Lord.
hebban, hóf, hæfen (4), heave,
 move.
hædern, es, n., pantry.
hefian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon=*hefom*.
heje, s., m., hedge, inclosure.
hæstan<*hæth*.
hæt<*hætan*.
hel-dor, es, n., hell-gate.
helm, es, m., helmet, cover,
 protector.
Helmingda, plur. m., descend-
 ants of Helm.
hel-paran, -pare, m. pl., dwell-
 ers in Hades.
henzen, ne, f., stocks.
Hensaet, es, m.
heb<*he*.

Heodenings, pl. m., descend-
 ants of Heoden.
hefon, es, m., heaven.
hefona, n., m., heaven.
hefon-bedcon, nee, n., sign from
 heaven.
hefon-candel, e, f., heafen-
 candle, fiery column.
hefon-col, les, n., coal of heav-
 en.
hefon-litc, adj., heavenly.
hefon-rice, e, n., heaven's king-
 dom.
hefon-torht, adj., heavenly
 bright.
hefon-peard, es, m., heaven's
 guardian.
hehdi<*healdan*.
heolster-seadu (o), e, f., lurk-
 ing-holed darkness.
heolstor, es, n., lurking-place.
heoran, adv., hence.
heord, e, f., keeping.
heord-geneat, es, m., hearth-
 share.
heoro-grim, adj., fiercest
 (sword-grim).
heoro-pul, es, m., warrior
 (sword-wolf).
Heorrenda, n., m.
heort (*heorot*), es, m., hart.
Heort (*Heorot*), es, m.
heort-e, an, f., heart.
hér, adv., here.
her, e, f., heriges, herges (§ 86),
 m., host.
her-e, f., squadron.
her-fugol, es, m., army-bird.
her-gyld, es, n., army-tax.
herene, es, f., praise.
her-reldz, es, f., spoil.
her-spred, e, f., fortune of war.
her-toga, n., m., general, leader.
her-bretl, es, m., squadron.
herges-here.
hergung, e, f., harring.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herijenditic, adv., so as to
 praise.
hét<*hætan*.
hí, *hæ*<*hæ*.
híl, e, f., hide (of land).
hider, adv., hither.
hig<*hæ*.
hig, interj., ha!
hig, es, n., hay.
higd-fæst, es, n., cunning bag.
híp, e, m., mind.
Hípðlc, es, m.
hild, e, f., battle.
Hild, e, f.,
hilde-bil, les, n., battle-axe.
hilde-deor, adj., fierce.
hilde-pæppen, nee, n., weapon.
hilt, es, m., n., hilt.
hind, e, f., hind.
hinder, adv., back.
hít=*hod*.
hít-réð, es, m., family.
hip, es, n., shape, look.
hip-cíð, adj., well known.
hláðan (4), imbibe.
hlíf, es, m., bread, loaf.
hlíf-æla, n., m., domestic.
hlíf-ord, es, m., lord.
hlæst, es, n., load.
hlæsp, es, m., tomb, cave.

hleaktor, es, m., laughter.	hðe, es, n., house.	þeard, adj., inward, inmost.
hleðpan (6), leap.	hðsel, es, n., house, eucharist.	Iðan, plur. m., Jutes.
hleð, pes, m., cover, guardian.	hpð, pron. int., who.	íp=œp, see þu.
hleð-ber-e, -an, f., visor.	hpanan, hpanon, adv., whence.	íren, es, n., iron.
hlifian (6), rise.	hpating, e, f., divination.	íren, adj., iron.
hlifa, n, m., fame.	hpader, pron., whether, which.	íren-bend, es, m., iron band.
hlifð, adj., loud.	hpader, conj., whether.	írmán (1), run.
hlutor, adj., loud, clear.	hpaders, adv. conj., yet.	ísen, adj., iron.
hlyn, nes, m., sound, music.	hpæl, en, m., whale.	íse-ne-smid, es, m., iron-smith.
hlyf, es, m., lot.	hpænne, adv. conj., when.	ísig, adj., icy.
hochit, adj., hooked.	hpær, adv. conj., where.	Ísrael, es, m., Israel.
hof, es, n., house, court.	hpæt, adv. interj., what, why.	ítel<etan, eat.
hogian (6), think.	hpæt, e, f., somewhat.	Iuli-us, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.
hold, adj., kind, devoted.	hpætlic, adv., promptly.	Ixion, es, m.
holen, es, m., holly.	hpærjan (6), move.	íla, interj., lo ! oh !
holm-clif, es, n., sea-cliff.	hpælc=hpilic.	íla, es, n., gift.
holmgjum, adj., holmgum, stormy.	hpælp, es, n., wheel.	íld, adj., baneful, hostile.
homola, n, m., shaving; i. e.,	hpærp<hpðpan.	íly, e, f., relic.
fool, madman, or slave so	hpærpan (6).	ílag-floð, es, m., flood of waters.
punished for crime.	hpærpan (6).	ílag-cræftig, adj., knowing the sea.
hond=hand.	hpærpan (6).	ílag-stræt, e, f., sea-road.
hond-gemot, es, n., battle.	hpætlan (6), sharpen.	ílh-<than.
Honorius, -es, m. (§ 101).	HPætlan, es, n., Whiteman.	ílampreda, n, m., lamprey.
horn, es, m., horn.	hpætm̄=hpæm<hpð, somewhat,	íland, es, n., land.
horn-gedþ, adj., broad between	a little; n ðó þæs hpæm, not	íland-blende, e, m., inhabitants.
the pinnacles.	to a little of that, not at all.	íland-fruma, n., m., prince.
hors, es, n., horse.	hpætn̄=hpæpn̄.	íland-gemyrcu, plur. n., landmarks, bounds.
Horsea, n, m.	hpæpan (6), threaten.	íland-man, nes, m., inhabitant.
hrade, adv., soon, quickly.	hpærsur<hpærfan	íland-sceip, e, m., landskip.
hran, es, m., whale.	hpæf, adv., why.	íland-sittende, e, m., landholder.
hrædile, adv., quickly.	hpælc=hpilic.	ílang, adj., long.
hræde=hrade.	hvyrjfæ=hpærfan (6), tread	ílang, adv., adv., long.
hræfen, es, m., raven.	the earth.	ílang-sum, adj., long-drawn.
hrægl, es, n., clothes.	hpæ-hæ.	ílat, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.
hredan, es, m., shouting.	hyegan, hogðe (6, § 211), think,	ílærop, es, m., teacher.
hredap, adj., raw.	attend.	ílat, es, m., footprint, track.
hrenn=hrenfen.	ílyd, e, f., hide.	Laurenti-us, -es (§ 101), m.
hréming, adj., exulting.	ílyd, e, f., port.	ílavit, plur. f., Lapithæ.
hreb, hreðb, adj., rough.	hyge, a, f., mind.	íledan (6), lead.
hrebpon<hrþpan.	íhældc, es, m.	ílefan (6), leave.
hreðan (3), rush.	hyge-ledat, e, f., scurrility.	ílegan<liegan.
hrid, e, f., snow-squall.	íhællte, adj., delightful.	ílæna, adj., transitory.
hrim, es, m., frost, rime.	hygnd, e, f., humiliation.	ílæran (6), teach.
hrinan (2), touch.	hygr, es, m., guard.	íresta<íresta<íesa.
Ring - Dene, plur. m., Ring Danes.	hygrsumian (6), obey.	íesa, adv., less; þó íesa, least.
hring-stefna, n, m., the ring-	ie, pron. I.	íesa, adj., § 129, less.
proved.	ídel, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.	íesa-u, -e, f., leasow, pasture.
hring-mæl, adj., ring-graced.	ídes, a, f., woman, queen.	íetan, lebr, íet (6, § 208), let, order.
Hróðgjör, es, m., Hroðgar.	íeoþe, an, f., Judith.	íeped, adj., lay, lewd.
hróf, es, m., roof.	íetð<etan, eat.	íelf, es, n., leaf.
hróf-rald, e, f., roofed hall.	íg, e, f., island.	íelf, e, f., leave, permission.
kron-ráð, e, f., whale-path, sea-	í-land, es, n., island.	íelms-pord, es, n., leave.
hrópan (6), cry.	ílea, indec., Iley.	íedn, es, n., loan, pay.
Hruitning, es, m.	íla, indec., Iona.	íede, adj., destitute, devoid.
hrus-e, -an, f., earth.	íla, m. íice, f. n., pron., same.	íeda, adj., false, base.
hrufdig, adj., storm-beaten.	in, prep., in, into, on.	íedung, e, f., lying.
hrýman (6), shout.	stimulation.	íecgan (6), lay.
hrystan (6), clink.	íncia, n, m., complaint.	íeden, adj., Latin.
hú, adv., how.	íncund, adj., internal.	íeder-hosa, n., leather stocking.
húð, e, f., prey, spoil.	íne, a, m.	íegaceaster, e, f., Chester.
Humbr-e, -an, f., Hamber.	ínter, es, n., entrance.	íencelen, es, m., spring.
Hunda, plur. m., Hans.	íngang, es, m., entrance.	íenceten-íætten, es, n., Lent.
hund, es, m., hound.	ínnan, adv. prep., within, in.	íengre, adj., belonging.
hund, es, n., hundred.	ínnne, adv., within.	íengær<íang.
hund-nigon-tig, es, n. num. (§ 139, 141), ninety.	íntinga, n, m., sake, cause.	íen, n, nis (Latin), m., § 101.
hundred, es, n., hundred.	ínto, prep., into.	íebd, e, f., people, men.
hund-tvelf-tig, es, n. num. (§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.		
hunrig-spæl, adj., sweet as honey.		
hunta, n, m., hunter.		
huntdö, es, m., hunting.		
hunting, e, f., hunting.		

VOCABULARY.

lebd, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.	luſ <u>-u</u> , -e, f., love.
lebd, es, m., prince.	lunden, es, m., London.
lebd-gebyrges, n., m., protector of the people.	lust, es, m., pleasure, desire.
lebd-mægen, es, n., host.	lustlice, adv., willingly.
lebdon=lebdum<lebd i.	lutian (6), lurk.
lebd-perde, pl. m., pe-ple.	lyft, es, e, m. n. f., air.
lebd-perod, es, n., host.	lyre, s, m., loss.
lebd, es, n., lay, poem.	lystan (6), impers., please.
lebd-craft, es, m., poet's art.	lytel, adj., little.
lebd-craftig, adj., skilled in poetry.	lytig, adj., cunning.
lebd-sang (a>o), es, m., song.	lytting, es, m., little one.
lebd-pyrh, e, f., poesy.	m&, indec., more.
leyf, adj., dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.	md, adv., more.
leyfd, -de ₂ lihan.	mede-lan, (6), speak.
leygan (8), lie, falsify.	mædum, es, m., precious gift, gem.
leht, es, n., light.	mædum-mædum-gifia, n., m., gem-giver.
leht, adj., light.	magde<mag.
leht-h-mod, adj., light-minded.	mædjan<mugan.
lema, n., m., light, splendor.	mæg-u(o), -a, m., man.
leomum<lim.	mago-driht, e, f., crowd of youth.
learnere, s, m., learner, scholar.	mago-rinc, es, m., man.
learnian (6), learn.	mah, adj., base.
leornung, e, f., learning.	man, ne, men, m., man.
let<letan.	man, es, n., crime.
letani-e, an, f., litany.	man-cpearl, es, m., death.
libban, tyde (6), live.	man-cyn, es, n., mankind.
lic, es, n., body.	man-d&d, e, f., evil deed.
licetung, e, f., hypocrisy.	mangere, s, m., merchant.
licgan (1), lie, wait.	manian (6), remind.
lic-hama, -homa, n., m., body.	manig (>o), adj., many.
lician (6), please.	manig-eald, adj., manifold.
licumic, adj., bodily.	man-sint, e, f., manslaughter.
lid, n., m., sailor.	man-spar, n, m., perjuror.
lidan<lidan.	mdra, m&re, adj., greater, more.
lid<licgan.	Marin-us, -es (§ 101), m.
lidan (5), sail.	Marti-us, -es (-i, Latin), m., March.
lij, es, n., life.	max, es, n., net.
lifer, e, f., liver.	med, e, f., measure, age.
lisian, leofde (6), live.	meg<mugan.
lig, es, m., flame.	meg, es, plur. magda, kinsman.
lige<licgan.	meg, es, plur. mægðas, kinsman.
lig-fyr, es, n., flame.	megd, e, f., tribe, family.
lig-ræsc, es, m., lightning.	megen, es, n., might, strength, multitude.
lim, es, n., limb.	megen-jultum, es, m., strong support.
lim, es, m., lime.	megen-r&s, es, m., strong assault.
Lindesæs, Ind., Lindsey.	meg-en-pud-u, -a, m., strong wood, spear.
Lindisfarenæd, f. (§ 101), Lin-disfarne island.	mel, es, n., time, meal, token; Cristes m&st, cross.
lind-hæbbende, pl. m., shield-bearers.	Malcolm, es, m., Malcolm.
liodo-bend, es, e, m. f., limb-bonds, fetters.	mær&rd, e, f., glory.
Lio/a, n., m.	mære, adj., clear, illustrious.
lis, se, f., bliss, favor.	mealing, es, n., brass.
lizan (6), shaine.	messe-e-an, f., mass.
loc, ces, m., lock of hair.	messe-preost, es, m., priest.
loz, es, n., fold.	mest, es, m., mast.
lobian (6), look.	mest, adj., greatest, most.
lof, es, n., praise.	mest, adv., most.
lof-sang, es, m., hymn.	môte, adj., weak.
lon&r-yht, es, n., land title.	meton<metan.
longad, es, m., longing.	me, see ic, I, me.
longe adv., long.	meahl<mugan.
longsum, adj., fasting.	mearc, e, f., mark, border.
lopystre-e, -an, f., lobster.	Mearce, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.
losian (6), be lost, escape.	meare, -peard, es, m., border.
lucan (3), lock, close.	mede, plur. m., Mercians.
Luci-us, -es (§ 101), m.	mede-arr, es, m., mead hall.
luſ-e, -an, f., love.	mede-ful, les, n., mead beaker.
lufan (6), love, favor.	mede-adj., worn, sick.
luſſe, adv., dearly, for a high price.	mede-pord, es, n., formal word.
luſſe-me, adj., benevolent.	mede<meahie=mugan.
	melcan (1), milk.
	melda, n, m., informer.
	Mellit-us, -es, m.
	melitan (1), melt.
	menig-u(o), -a, f., crowd.
	mennie, es, m., man.
	menniænes, se, f., incarnation.
	meodo-r&d, ne, f., treat of mead.
	meodo-seil, es, n., mead seat.
	meodu-heal, le, f., mead hall.
	meole, e, f., milk.
	meort, e, f., reward.
	metrid, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.
	Merantin, es, m., Merton.
	mere, s, m., sea.
	mere-lidende, s, m., sailor.
	mere-spin, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.
	mere-riſ, es, n., woman of the sea.
	met>metrum, adj., painted.
	metan (1), mete, pass through.
	metan (6), meet, find.
	mete, s, pl. mettes, m., food, viands.
	mete-begein, es, m., table servants.
	micel, adj., great, much.
	miclum, adv., greatly.
	mid, prep., with.
	mid, adv., also.
	mid, adj., mid, middle.
	middan-eard, es, m., earth.
	mid-dan-geard, es, m., earth.
	mid-dag, es, m., midday service.
	Middle-Angle, plur. m., Middle Angles.
	middle-finger, es, m., middle finger.
	midde-niht, e, f., midnight.
	miht, mihte<mugan.
	miht, e, f., might, power.
	mihtig, adj., mighty.
	miſ, e, f., mile.
	mild-heort, adj., merciful.
	mil-ped, es, m., mile path, long road.
	milte, e, f., pity, mercy.
	min, pron., mine.
	mis-d&d, e, f., misdeed.
	mis-lic, adj., various.
	mob, es, n., mind, spirit.
	mob-gehyd, e, f., conjecture.
	mob-gepone, es, m. n., wisdom, thought.
	mob-hƿet, adj., spirited.
	mobig, adj., spirited.
	mon<man.
	mōna, n, m., moon.
	mon-cyn=man-cyn.

mōnad, mōndes, m., month.	nellan<ne pillan (§ 212), will not.	þt-standan (4), stop.
monig=manig.	þt-þpan (6), appear.	of, prep., from, of.
monian=manian, exhort.	of-d-leadan (6), bring from.	of-d-leadan (6), learn from.
mōr, es, m., moor, mountain.	of-cuman (1), come from.	of-cuman (1), come from.
mord-peorc, es, n., murder.	ofer, es, m., oven.	ofer, prep., over, against, after, by.
mōr-festen, es, n., fastness in a moor.	ofer-br̄ðan (6), spread over.	ofer-br̄ðan (6), spread over.
morgen, es, m., morning.	ofer-cuman (1), overcome.	ofer-edca, n., surplus.
morgen-gif-u, -e, f., morning gift.	ofer-edde, ofer-gān, pass by.	ofer-edde, ofer-gān, pass by.
morgen-pēg, es, m., morning sound.	ofer-geperc, es, n., upper-work.	ofer-geperc, es, n., upper-work.
morne<morgene.	ofer-holt, es, n., shield.	ofer-holt, es, n., shield.
mōtan, mōtē (§ 212), may, must.	ofer-hrop, es, m., voracity.	ofer-hrop, es, m., voracity.
Mōyses, m., Moses.	ofer-met, tes n., excess, pride.	ofer-met, tes n., excess, pride.
midt, es, m., mouth.	ofer-spidan (6), overpower.	ofer-spidan (6), overpower.
mugan, meg, meahfe, mihte (§ 212), may, can be able.	ofer-teldan (1), cover.	ofer-teldan (1), cover.
Mil, es, m.	ofer-pintan (6), winter.	ofer-pintan (6), winter.
mund, e, f., hand.	Offa, n., m.	Offa, n., m.
mund-bora, n, m., protector.	ofer-lyst, adj., very eager.	ofer-lyst, adj., very eager.
mund-byrd, e, f., protection.	of-m< of-unnan.	of-m< of-unnan.
mund-gripe, e, m., gripe.	ofer-ost, e, f., haste.	ofer-ost, e, f., haste.
munt, es, m., mount.	ofer-slein (6), slay.	ofer-slein (6), slay.
munuc, es, m., monk.	ofer-sticlan (6), stab, kill.	ofer-sticlan (6), stab, kill.
munuc-hōd, es, m., monk's condition.	ofer-stingan (1), stab, kill.	ofer-stingan (1), stab, kill.
murnan (6), mourn.	oft, adv., often.	oft, adv., often.
muscl-e, -an, f., muscle.	of-unnan, -ude, § 212, envy.	of-unnan, -ude, § 212, envy.
muſel=micel.	Ola, es, m.	Ola, es, m.
myne, e, m., minnow.	Olanty, e, f., Olney Isle.	Olanty, e, f., Olney Isle.
mynter, es, n., monastery.	oleccan (6), soothe.	oleccan (6), soothe.
myr-e, -an, f., mare.	ombelt, es, m., servant.	ombelt, es, m., servant.
myrgen, e, f., joy.	on, prep., on, upon.	on, prep., on, upon.
nd, adv., never, not.	on-blān (6), kindle.	on-blān (6), kindle.
tabban, nafde (6), have not.	on-bernan (6), enkindle.	on-bernan (6), enkindle.
naca, n, m., shlp.	on-be-lēdan (6), inflict.	on-be-lēdan (6), inflict.
nador, conj., neither.	on-bryrñes, es, f., instigation, inspiration.	on-bryrñes, es, f., instigation, inspiration.
ndige<ne-dige	on-cerran (6), turn, change.	on-cerran (6), turn, change.
nāht, adv., not.	on-cumnan, -cīde, § 212, accuse.	on-cumnan, -cīde, § 212, accuse.
nalze, adv., not at all.	on-dr̄ðan (6), dread, fear.	on-dr̄ðan (6), dread, fear.
nales, adv., not at all.	on-drysenitc, adj., fearful, reverend.	on-drysenitc, adj., fearful, reverend.
nam=niman.	on-elltan (6), hasten.	on-elltan (6), hasten.
nama, n, m., name.	on-fīdn (1), find.	on-fīdn (1), find.
ndn, adj. subs., no, none, nothing.	Nord-an, e, f., noon, nones.	Nord-an, e, f., noon, nones.
nas-u(o), e, f., nose.	nord, adv., north.	nord, adv., north.
ndt=ne-pāt.	Nord-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.	Nord-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.
ndt-hypte, pron., I know not who, some one.	Nordan-peard, adj., northward.	Nordan-peard, adj., northward.
neadr-e, -an, f., adder.	Nord-lēl, es, m., north.	Nord-lēl, es, m., north.
nefne<ne-ne.	Nord-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.	Nord-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.
nefre, adv., never.	Nord-men, pl. m., Northmen.	Nord-men, pl. m., Northmen.
nefniq, pron., no one, not any.	Nord-peg, es, m., way to the north.	Nord-peg, es, m., way to the north.
nefne<ne-n.	Nord-peple, pl. m., Norway.	Nord-peple, pl. m., Norway.
nefre=ne p̄re.	Normanidig, e, f., Normandy.	Normanidig, e, f., Normandy.
nes=ne pas.	notian (6), ne.	notian (6), ne.
nes, adv. conj., not.	nd, adv., adv. conj., now.	nd, adv., adv. conj., now.
ne, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.	ndf, e, f., need, necessity.	ndf, e, f., need, necessity.
nd, adv. conj., nor.	ndf-grāp, e, f., resistless hand.	ndf-grāp, e, f., resistless hand.
neah, adv., enough.	nḡhan<nedh.	nḡhan<nedh.
nedh, adj. adv. prep., nigh.	nymde=nemde.	nymde=nemde.
neah, e, f., night.	nyt, adj., useful.	nyt, adj., useful.
ned(h)-lēcan, lēhte (6), approach.	nytan=ne pilan, know not.	nytan=ne pilan, know not.
nearpe, adv., narrowly.	nyten, es, n., cattle.	nyten, es, n., cattle.
nedt, es, n., cattle.	nytne, es, f., use.	nytne, es, f., use.
ned-pest, e, f., m., neighbor-hood.	nytne, es, f., ignorance, dullness.	nytne, es, f., ignorance, dullness.
ned, e, f., need, necessity.	nyt-peord, adj., useful.	nyt-peord, adj., useful.
nefne, conj. prep., unless, except.	nyt-pyrñes, es, f., utility.	nyt-pyrñes, es, f., utility.
nehstan<nedh.	ö, adv., ever, any where.	ö, adv., ever, any where.
nele<ne pille, § 212.	ö, prep., even to.	ö, prep., even to.
	ö þat, ö þe, until, till this.	ö þat, ö þe, until, till this.
	ö þat-be, until.	ö þat-be, until.
	odde, conj., or.	odde, conj., or.
	öder, pron., other, either.	öder, pron., other, either.

VOCABULARY.

ord-fruma, n., m., prince.	Ricard, es, m., Richard.
Ordgár, es, m.	rice, adj., rich, mighty.
ordian (6), aspire.	ricne, adv., straightway.
or-said, adj., very old.	riclice, adv., royally.
or-ita, n., m., warrior.	ricrian (6), rule.
Orfeus (§ 101), m., Orpheus.	rīlan (2), ride, oppress.
or-gylde, adj., without were-	rīht, adj., right, correct.
gild.	rīht, es, n., right.
or-mete, adj., immense.	rīht-ice, adv., rightly.
or-trifē, adj., distrustful.	rīht-ryme, s., m., right course.
Oeric, es, f., oyaster.	rīman (6), count, reckon.
Ospald, es, m., Oswald.	rīnan (6), rain, wet.
Ospio, m., Oswio.	rīnc, es, m., man, hero.
oxa, n., m., ox.	rīnan (1), run.
oxan-hird, es, m., ox-herd.	rīxian (6)=ricrian.
Oxnd-ford, es, m., Oxford.	Rōðbeard, es, m., Robert.
pápa, n., m., pope.	rīð, e, f., cross, rood.
pápan-hád, es, m., office of	rōð-læcen, es, n., sign of the
pope.	cross.
Parcs, pl. m., Parce, fates.	rōðor, es, m., sky.
pater-noter, Latin, indec., m.	rōð, adj., stout, illustrious.
n., our father, Lord's Prayer.	rofian (6), prevail.
Paulin-us, es, m.	Rōm, e, f., Rome.
pællen, adj., purple.	Rōmānd-burh, e, -byrig, f., §
Pedrið-e, -an, f.	101, Rome.
Pefenase, indec., Pevensey.	Rōmāne, pl. m., Romana.
Pelagi-us, es, acc. -um § 101.	Rōmāntic, adj., Roman.
Penda, n., m.	Rōme-burh, e, f., Rome.
Peftanea, indec., Parteney.	rōmīgan (6), strive for, use.
Petr-us, es, § 101, Peter.	rōs-e, -an, f., rose.
Pihtis, pl. m., Picta.	rōt-ice, adv., cheerfully.
Pihtis, adj., Pictish.	rōpan (6), sail, row.
pineprinc-e, -an, f., pinewin-	rōum, adj., roomy, ample, vast.
cle.	rōum-heart, adj., great-heart-
plegian (6), play.	ed.
pliht, e, f., plight, danger.	rōun, e, f., secret, reflection.
pliht-lic, adj., dangerous.	rūn-staf, es, m., runic letter.
prestig, adj., deceitful.	rycene=ricene.
prebst, es, m., priest.	rīht=rīht.
prim, e, f., prime, service for	ryne, s., m., course.
sunrise.	
prüfan (6), prove, regard.	sål, es, m., rope, net.
Puelan-cyre-e, -an, f., Puckle-	sålum, 64, 19=sålum.
church.	samod, adv., together, also.
pund, es, m., pound.	sancet, adj., saint, holy.
pusa, n., m., purse.	sand, es, n., sand, shore.
Pyhilis, pl. m., Picta.	sang, es, m., song.
racent-e, -an, f., chain.	sdr, adj., sorry.
rđd, e, f., raid.	sđrig, adj., sorry, sad.
rđd=rđdan.	Satan, es, m.
rade, adv., quickly.	sđp(ol), e, f., soul.
rand-piga, n., m., shielded war-	sđ, s., m., f., sea, lake.
rior.	sđ-bät, es, m., sea-boat.
rđd, es, m., counsel.	sđc, es, n., strife.
rđding-e, f., reading.	sđ-oc, es, m., cockle.
Rödpald, es, m.	sđd, p.p., sđde, sđyde=secjan.
rđf-e, -an, f., roe.	sđ-fæsten, es, n., fortress-sea.
rest=rest.	sđl, es, m., hall.
redd, adj., red.	sđl, es, e, m., f., time; on sđlum,
Redd, adj., Red.	happy, asse.
redj, es, n., robe, spoil.	sđ-lc, adj., maritime.
redj-lic, es, n., rapine.	sđlan (6), tie, bind.
récan, röhte (6), care.	sđ-næz, es, m., promontory.
reccan, reahle, rehte (6), reach,	sđ-rima, n., m., sea-shore.
repeat.	sđ-pud-u-, -e, -es, m., ship.
reced, es, m., n., house, hall.	sđcan (4), fly, flow.
réde, adj., fearful, truculent.	sđand-lce, adv., slanderously.
rén, es, m., rain.	sđed, es, n., shade, darkness.
rebč, adj., fierce.	sđer-u-, -e, f., tonsure.
repol-lic, adj., regular.	sđet, tee, m., scat, 1-20th of a
rest (>re), e, f., rest.	shilling.
restan (6), rest.	sđead-u(), -e, f., shade, dark-
répet, es, n., voyage.	ness.
	sceada, n., m., enemy.
	scoeft, es, m., shaft, spear.
	Scef-jes - burh, e, -byrig, f.,
	Shaftesbury.
	sceal<sculan.
	scean-u-, -e, f., shame.
	sceán<scinan.
	sceþ, es, n., sheep.
	sceþ-hirde, s., m., shepherd.
	scear, e, f., (plow)-share.
	scearn, es, n., dung, litter.
	sceat, tee, m., the scat of Mer-
	cia; 30,000=£120.
	sceat, es, m., lap, region.
	sceat<scylan.
	sceadƿe, s., m., spy.
	sceadƿian (6), look at, observe.
	sceadƿan (6), scathe, harm.
	Scefing, es, m., son of Scef.
	scean-e, -an, f., guard of a
	sword-hilt.
	sceb, s., m., shoe.
	sceb<sceb<seacan.
	sceolon<sculan.
	sceþ-pereorde, s., n., poetry.
	scebita, n., m., trout.
	scebitan (3), shoot.
	scebtend, es, m., shooter.
	sceb-pyrhta, n., m., shoemaker.
	sceppan, sceþ, sceþ (4), shape,
	create, build, give (name).
	Sciditia, n., f., Scythia.
	sceid (<y), es, m., shield.
	scelling, es, m., shilling.
	sceina, n., m., light.
	sceonan (3), shine.
	sceonan (<)action<scinan.
	sceip, es, n., ship.
	sceip-here, s., m., naval force.
	sceir, adj., bright.
	sceir, e, f., shine.
	sceir-man, nes, m., man of a
	shire.
	sceol=<sculan.
	sceol-u-, -e, f., school.
	sceop, es, m., poet, singer.
	sceotian (6), shoot.
	Scottis, pl. m., Scots.
	Scottisic, adj., Scottish.
	sceitan (-), go, travel.
	sceitan (2), enjoin at confes-
	sion, shrive.
	sceid, es, n., clothing.
	sceidjan (6), clothe.
	sceifan (8), shave.
	sceulan, pres. sceal, sculan, sce- olan, scele; imperf. sceolde, sceolde, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
	sceyld, e, f., guilt, debt.
	sceyld, es, m.=sceid.
	Sceyld, es, m.
	sceyld-hreðda, n., m., shield.
	sceyldig, adj., guilty, under pen- alty.
	Scylding, es, m., descendant of
	Scyld.
	sceyld-piga, n., m., shielded war- rior.
	sceyndan (6), haste, flee.
	sceypen, e, f., stable.
	sceypend, es, m., creator.
	sceyf-finger, es, m., shooting
	finger, forefinger.
	se, sce, þat, (article) the; (de- monstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
	sealm, es, m., psalm.

<i>sealtere</i> , <i>s</i> , m., salter.	<i>sige-cyning</i> , <i>es</i> , m., victorious king.	<i>stapul</i> , <i>es</i> , m., post.
<i>Sealpud-u</i> , <i>-d</i> , m., Selwood.	<i>sige-folc</i> , <i>es</i> , n., victorious people.	<i>sted</i> , <i>es</i> , n., shore.
<i>sedmere</i> , <i>s</i> , m., tailor.	<i>sige-hrdig</i> , adj., glorious with success.	<i>staf</i> , <i>es</i> , m., letter, Scripture.
<i>sear-u(o)</i> , <i>-upes</i> , n., snares.	<i>Stigl-parde</i> , pl. m., Ethiopians.	<i>stær</i> , <i>es</i> , n., history.
<i>searo-hæbbend</i> , <i>es</i> , m., one having arms.	<i>Stigert</i> , <i>es</i> , m.	<i>steab</i> , <i>es</i> , m., cup, mug.
<i>Seax-burh</i> , <i>-burge</i> , f.	<i>stige-rof</i> , adj., glorious with victory.	<i>stealp</i> , adj., steep.
<i>Seaxan</i> , pl. m.— <i>Seaxe</i> , Saxons.	<i>stige-scorp</i> , <i>es</i> , n., prize of victory.	<i>steare</i> , adj., stiff, rough, severe.
<i>secean</i> , <i>écan</i> , <i>söhte</i> (6), seek, approach.	<i>sigor</i> , <i>es</i> , m., triumph.	<i>stede</i> , <i>s</i> , m., place.
<i>secg</i> , <i>es</i> , m., man, hero.	<i>simle</i> , adv., always.	<i>steda</i> , <i>n</i> , m., stud, steed.
<i>sechan</i> , <i>æwde</i> > <i>sæde</i> (6), say.	<i>sinc</i> , <i>es</i> , n., treasure.	<i>stefn</i> , <i>es</i> , m., prow.
<i>sefa</i> , <i>n</i> , m., mind.	<i>sinc-fæt</i> , <i>es</i> , n., precious vessel, jewel.	<i>stelan</i> (1), steal.
<i>segel</i> , <i>es</i> , m. n., sail.	<i>stind</i> , <i>stindon</i> , see <i>com</i> , am.	<i>stene</i> , <i>es</i> , m., stench.
<i>segel-röd</i> , <i>e</i> , f., sail-yard.	<i>sin-gal</i> , adj., continual.	<i>steorra</i> , <i>n</i> , m., star.
<i>segen</i> , <i>es</i> , m. n., sign.	<i>sin-gal-lic</i> , adj., continual.	<i>steort</i> , <i>es</i> , m., tail.
<i>sel</i> , adj., good.	<i>singan</i> (1), sing.	<i>stician</i> (6), stick.
<i>sel-cud</i> , adj., rare.	<i>sin-niht</i> , <i>e</i> , f., unbroken night.	<i>stilt</i> , adj., stiff, firm.
<i>sel-duma</i> , <i>n</i> , m., house-man, man of low rank.	<i>sin-tan</i> (1), sit.	<i>stild-frid</i> , adj., firm-minded.
<i>selstan</i> (a>o), adv., seldom.	<i>siz</i> , num., six.	<i>stild-lce</i> , adv., severely.
<i>sele</i> , <i>s</i> , m., hall, house.	<i>sixta</i> , num., sixth.	<i>stigan</i> (2), mount.
<i>sele-drädm</i> , <i>es</i> , m., joy in hall.	<i>sixtiq</i> , num., sixty.	<i>stille</i> , adj., still.
<i>sele-rödend</i> , <i>es</i> , m., hall watcher.	<i>sixtyne</i> , num., sixteen.	<i>stille</i> , adv., quietly.
<i>self-pegn</i> , <i>es</i> , m., hall servant.	<i>slépan</i> (5), sleep.	<i>stil-nes</i> , <i>se</i> , f., stillness.
<i>self-pron</i> , self.	<i>slép-ern</i> , <i>es</i> , n., dormitory.	<i>stid</i> < <i>standan</i> .
<i>self-pit</i> , <i>les</i> , n., self-will.	<i>slédn</i> , <i>slæd</i> , imp. <i>slög</i> , <i>slöh</i> , p.p. <i>slégen</i> (4), strike, slay.	<i>stil</i> , <i>es</i> , m., seat, throne.
<i>sellan</i> , <i>seald</i> (6), give.	<i>slége</i> , <i>s</i> , m., sledge.	<i>standan</i> = <i>standan</i> .
<i>sel-lc</i> , adj., sole, excellent.	<i>slegie</i> , <i>s</i> , m., blow.	<i>storm</i> , <i>es</i> , m., storm.
<i>semian</i> (6), stay.	<i>slid-heard</i> , adj., terrible.	<i>stlp</i> , <i>e</i> , f., place.
<i>semningd</i> , adv., suddenly.	<i>slitan</i> (2), slit, tear.	<i>strang</i> , adj., strong.
<i>sendan</i> (6), send.	<i>smedyan</i> (6), examine, reflect.	<i>strange</i> , adv., strongly .
<i>sentan</i> (6), sign, cross, bless.	<i>smid</i> , <i>es</i> , m., smith.	<i>stræt</i> , <i>e</i> , f., street, road.
<i>seob</i> < <i>sej</i> ; <i>seob</i> < <i>com</i> .	<i>smid-e</i> , <i>an</i> , f., smithy.	<i>strem</i> , <i>es</i> , m., stream.
<i>seob</i> , <i>n</i> , f., pupil (of the eye).	<i>smite</i> , <i>an</i> , f., smite.	<i>streng</i> , adj., strong.
<i>seob</i> , adj., sick.	<i>smote</i> , <i>adv</i> , gently.	<i>strong</i> = <i>strang</i> .
<i>sebdan</i> (3), seethe, cook.	<i>smyle</i> , adj., gentle, pleasant.	<i>strong-lc</i> , adj., firm, strong.
<i>seofoda</i> , num., seventh.	<i>smipan</i> (6), snow.	<i>stunt</i> , adj., dumb, stupid.
<i>seofon</i> (<i>o</i> , <i>a</i>), num., seven.	<i>smotor</i> , adj., wise, sage.	<i>stifl-eg</i> , adj., steel-edged.
<i>seoyon-tebda</i> , seventeenth.	<i>smyrtr</i> , <i>u(o)</i> , f., sagacity.	<i>styrja</i> , <i>n</i> , m., sturgeon.
<i>seoyon-tig</i> , seventy.	<i>soð</i> , adj., true, sure, just.	<i>styrian</i> (6), stir, play, sing.
<i>seoyon-tfne</i> , seventeen.	<i>soð</i> , <i>n</i> , m., truth, justice.	<i>styrman</i> (6), storm.
<i>seofor-smid</i> , <i>es</i> , m., silver-smith.	<i>soð-fæstnes</i> , <i>se</i> , f., truth.	<i>süd</i> , adv. and indec. adj., south.
<i>seomian</i> = <i>semian</i> .	<i>soð-e</i> , <i>adv</i> , verily, truly.	<i>süda</i> , <i>n</i> , m., south.
<i>seón</i> (1), see.	<i>soð-e</i> < <i>secean</i> .	<i>südan</i> , adv., to the south, from the south.
<i>seono-ben</i> , <i>ne</i> , f., wound of the sinew.	<i>soð-süd</i> , <i>soð</i> , <i>soð</i> for <i>solad</i> , soil.	<i>südan-éstan</i> , adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.
<i>Sergi-us</i> , <i>-es</i> , m.	<i>Somer-sat</i> , pl. m., people of Somerset.	<i>Südan-hymbre</i> , pl. m., Southumbrians.
<i>setl</i> , <i>es</i> , n., seat.	<i>soðod</i> = <i>soñod</i> .	<i>südan-peard</i> , adj., lying to the south.
<i>setl-gang</i> , <i>es</i> , m., setting.	<i>söna</i> , <i>adv</i> , soon.	<i>süd-heal</i> , <i>e</i> , f., south half.
<i>setl-rdd</i> , <i>e</i> , f., setting.	<i>song</i> , <i>es</i> , m., song.	<i>Südrige</i> , pl. m., men of Surrey.
<i>settan</i> (6), set, put.	<i>song-craft</i> , <i>es</i> , m., poet's art.	<i>süd-rima</i> , <i>n</i> , m., south coast.
<i>se-peðh</i> , adv., nevertheless.	<i>sorh</i> , <i>sorj</i> , <i>e</i> , f., care.	<i>Süd - Seazan</i> , - <i>Seaze</i> , pl. m., South Saxons.
<i>se-pe</i> , whoever.	<i>sorgian</i> (6), be anxious, be cumbered.	<i>süd-peg</i> , <i>es</i> , m., south way.
<i>Sevr-ur</i> , <i>-es</i> , m.	<i>spearpa</i> , <i>n</i> , m., sparrow.	<i>sülh</i> , <i>es</i> , n., plow.
<i>sk</i> < <i>com</i> .	<i>sped</i> , <i>e</i> , f., speed, power.	<i>sülh-scar</i> , <i>e</i> , f., plowshare.
<i>stib</i> , <i>de</i> , f., peace.	<i>spel</i> , <i>les</i> , <i>n</i> , story, tale.	<i>süm</i> , pron., a certain one, some, a ;—adv., with numerals, <i>s</i> .
<i>sicetung</i> , <i>e</i> , f., sigh.	<i>spellian</i> (6), repeat.	<i>sümor</i> , <i>es</i> , m., summer.
<i>stid</i> , adj., great.	<i>spere</i> , <i>s</i> , n., spear.	<i>sümur - hât</i> , <i>es</i> , n., summer heat.
<i>stide</i> , <i>adv</i> , far.	<i>sprete</i> , <i>e</i> , f., conversation, argument, discourse.	<i>Sumor-sæte</i> , pl. m., people of Somersetshire.
<i>stid-e</i> , <i>an</i> , f., silk.	<i>sprecan</i> (1), speak.	<i>sund</i> , <i>es</i> , m., sea.
<i>stidian</i> , <i>stid</i> for <i>stidat</i> (6), extend.	<i>spur-leder</i> , <i>es</i> , n., spur-leather.	<i>sundor</i> , <i>adv</i> , apart.
<i>stid-fedmed</i> , adj., great-bosomed.	<i>syrtia</i> , <i>n</i> , m., basket.	<i>sund-pud-u</i> , <i>-d</i> , m., ship.
<i>stidian</i> , adv. conj., afterward, after.	<i>stacung</i> , <i>e</i> , f., stabbing.	<i>sunge</i> < <i>singan</i> .
<i>stigan</i> (2), sink, go.	<i>stadian</i> (6), steal.	<i>sunn-e</i> , <i>-an</i> , f., sun.
<i>stige</i> , <i>s</i> , m., victory.	<i>standan</i> , <i>stod</i> (4), stand, be overhang, urge.	<i>sunne-beam</i> , <i>es</i> , m., sunbeam.
<i>stige-éldig</i> , adj., blest with victory.		<i>sun-u</i> , <i>-d</i> , m., son.

VOCABULARY.

<i>spā-hpā-spā</i> , pron., whosoever.	<i>tēda</i> , nnum., tenth; <i>tēde healf</i> , 9 ³ , § 394.	<i>bōdā</i> , adv., conj., when, since.
<i>spā-hpāt-spā</i> , pron., whatsoever.	<i>tēn</i> , <i>tēn</i> , <i>togen</i> (3), draw, withdraw.	<i>benne=panne</i> .
<i>spā-hpāt-spā</i> , pron., whatsoever.	<i>tēn</i> (6), make, fit out.	<i>bōr</i> , adv., conj., there, where, if.
<i>span-rād</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , swan road, sea.	<i>Tēfinga-easter</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , Southwell.	<i>bōr-thātē</i> , adv., straightway.
<i>spā-pēdh</i> , adv., yet, however.	<i>theārfe=pearfe</i> .	<i>bōr-w</i> , adv., besides.
<i>spāc</i> , <i>ces</i> , <i>m</i> , taste.	<i>thunc-pord=pone-pord</i> .	<i>bōr-w-edcan</i> , adv., besides.
<i>spās</i> , adj., kind, pleasant.	<i>tīd</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , time, day, hour.	<i>bōr-w-id</i> , adv., therewith.
<i>spāsēndū</i> , pl. <i>n</i> , feast.	<i>tīd=tēm</i> , draw.	<i>bōz</i> , adv., therefore, after, so;
<i>spāt</i> , adj., black, swarthy.	<i>tīting</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , exhortation.	— <i>bōz bē</i> , because.
<i>spēfan</i> (1), sleep.	<i>til</i> , adj., good, fit.	<i>bōt</i> , conj., that, so that.
<i>spēfel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , sulphur.	<i>tilian</i> (6), till, treat.	<i>bōtē</i> , conj., that, so that,
<i>spēfen</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , sleep, dream.	<i>tīma</i> , <i>n</i> , m., time.	when.
<i>spēf</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , sound.	<i>timbran</i> (6), build.	<i>bē</i> , rel. pron., indecl., who,
<i>spēgel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , sky, sun.	<i>tin</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , tin.	that, which; —with dem. or personal pron. making them relative, § 390+.
<i>Spēgen</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , Swain.	<i>tintreg-lēc</i> , adj., tormenting, infernal.	<i>bē</i> , conj., that, or, than.
<i>spēgīng</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , sound.	<i>Tīty-ue</i> , <i>-es</i> , <i>m</i> .	<i>bēk</i> , adv., conj., though, yet.
<i>spēgle</i> , <i>adv</i> , glaringly.	<i>tō</i> , prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.	<i>bēk-hpādere</i> , adv., conj., yet.
<i>spēglē</i> .	<i>tō</i> , adv., too.	<i>bēante</i> < <i>beccan</i> .
<i>spēglē</i> , <i>s</i> , <i>m</i> , glutton.	<i>tō</i> , <i>dis</i> , apart.	<i>bēathere</i> , <i>s</i> , <i>m</i> , counselor.
<i>spēltan</i> (1), die.	<i>tō-brecan</i> (1), break down, storm.	<i>bēarf</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , need, use.
<i>spēncan</i> (6), afflict.	<i>tōb</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>pl</i> , <i>tōb</i> , <i>tōbels</i> , <i>m</i> , tooth.	<i>bēarf/burfan</i> .
<i>spēng</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , blow.	<i>tō-foran</i> , prep., before.	<i>bēarf-a</i> , <i>n</i> , m., needy one.
<i>spēord</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , sword.	<i>tō-gedre</i> , adv., together.	<i>bēarle</i> , adv., very much, hard.
<i>spēostor</i> , <i>adec</i> , f., sister.	<i>tō-gēdnes</i> , prep., against.	<i>bēp</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , custom.
<i>spēotol</i> , adj., clear.	<i>tō-gēdān</i> (6), bring to.	<i>bēp-icē</i> , adv., mannerly.
<i>spēotol</i> , <i>adv</i> , clearly.	<i>tō-gēdān</i> (<i>ē</i> , <i>y</i>) (6), compel.	<i>beccan, bēahf</i> (6), cover.
<i>spēlē</i> , <i>adv</i> , sweet.	<i>tō-gēdān</i> (<i>ē</i> , <i>y</i>) (6), unite.	<i>bēgen</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , thane, servant,
<i>spēlē-nēs</i> , <i>se</i> , <i>f</i> , sweetness.	<i>tō-gēfyan</i> , <i>għie</i> (6), add.	<i>bēgan</i> , <i>bohte</i> (6), think, ponder.
<i>spēlē</i> , adj., strong.	<i>tōn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , affliction.	<i>bēden</i> , conj., while.
<i>spēlē</i> , <i>adv</i> , strongly, very;	<i>tō-sillan</i> (2), tear.	<i>bēgel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , prince, lord.
<i>spēlēst</i> , most.	<i>tō-pon</i> , <i>adv</i> , so.	<i>bēnian</i> (6), supply, attend.
<i>spēdrian</i> (6), vanish, cease.	<i>tō-peard</i> , <i>adec</i> , coming.	<i>bēnung</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , use, supply.
<i>spēfan</i> (2), sweep.	<i>tō-peorān</i> (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.	<i>bēōd</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , people.
<i>spēft</i> , <i>adj</i> , <i>an</i> , <i>f</i> .	<i>tō-pidre</i> , prep., against.	<i>bēddan</i> (6), serve.
<i>spēflere</i> , <i>s</i> , <i>m</i> , slipper.	<i>tredan</i> (1), tread, pass over.	<i>bēd-cyning</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , people's king.
<i>spēlē</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>o</i> , pron., such, as, as it were, as.	<i>trendel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , disk.	<i>bēdden</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , lord.
<i>spēn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , swine, wild boar.	<i>Trenta</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> , Trent.	<i>bēdden-hold</i> , adj., dear to the lord.
<i>spēngel</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , blow.	<i>tred</i> , <i>treōp</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , tree.	<i>bēd-gestrebñ</i> , <i>es</i> , people's treasure.
<i>spēnsung</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , melody.	<i>treōp</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , truth, pledge.	<i>bēf</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , thief.
<i>spēncor</i> , adj., weak, luming.	<i>treōp-pyrħta</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> , carpenter.	<i>bēgon, bēd</i> , <i>pēgon</i> (3), grow.
<i>spētol</i> = <i>spētotol</i> .	<i>treppē</i> , <i>an</i> , <i>f</i> , trap.	<i>bēo</i> < <i>peo</i> .
<i>spētice</i> = <i>spētice</i> .	<i>trimman</i> (6), strengthen, are sierred.	<i>bēistor</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , darkness.
<i>spētēian</i> (6), sound (as music).	<i>tūda</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> .	<i>bēstru(o)</i> , <i>-u(o)</i> , <i>f</i> , darkness.
<i>stō</i> = <i>stō</i> , <i>set</i> .	<i>tūn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , town.	<i>bēp</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , servant.
<i>stōdan</i> = <i>stōdan</i> .	<i>tūng</i> , <i>an</i> , <i>f</i> , tongue.	<i>bēpa</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> , servant.
<i>stōf</i> = <i>stōf</i> .	<i>tūn-gerifa</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>m</i> , town officer.	<i>bēpan</i> (6), serve.
<i>stōllan</i> = <i>stōllan</i> .	<i>tūp</i> , num., two.	<i>bēp-abn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , service.
<i>stōllic</i> = <i>stōllic</i> , wonderful.	<i>tūpē</i> , num., twice.	<i>bēpian</i> (6), serve.
<i>stōmbel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , feast, supper.	<i>tūpō-bôte</i> , adj., fined double.	<i>bēpot</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , servitude.
<i>stōmble</i> = <i>stōmble</i> < <i>stōmble</i> .	<i>tūdān</i> (6), produce.	<i>bēs</i> , <i>bēs</i> , <i>bis</i> , pron., this, this one.
<i>stōmle</i> , <i>adv</i> , always.	<i>tūn</i> , <i>tūne</i> , num., ten.	<i>bēgan, bēah, bēgon</i> (1), take.
<i>stōn</i> , <i>ne</i> , <i>f</i> , sin.	<i>tūn-pintre</i> , adj., ten-year-old.	<i>bēder</i> , <i>adv</i> , thither.
<i>stōndertice</i> , <i>adv</i> , peculiarly, individually.	<i>bō</i> , art., < <i>se</i> .	<i>bēhan, bēdh</i> (2), grow.
<i>stōndrig</i> , adj., stony.	<i>bō</i> , <i>adv</i> , and conj., then, when.	<i>bēn</i> , <i>pron</i> , <i>adj</i> , thine, thy.
<i>stōn-gryñ</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , sin's evil.	<i>bātan</i> (6), like, assent to.	<i>bēnce</i> < <i>bēcan</i> .
<i>stōn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , synod.	<i>bōdh</i> < <i>bēhan</i> .	<i>bēng</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , thing.
<i>stōnt</i> = <i>stōnt</i> , <i>com</i> , am.	<i>pancian</i> (6), thank.	<i>bēossum</i> < <i>bes</i> .
<i>stōre</i> , <i>an</i> , <i>f</i> , sark, mail.	<i>pancing</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , thanks.	<i>bēs</i> < <i>bes</i> .
<i>stōcen</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i> , token.	<i>panne</i> , <i>adv</i> , conj., then, than, when, yet, but.	<i>bēden</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , whirlwind.
<i>stōm</i> , <i>adj</i> , tame.	<i>panon</i> , <i>adv</i> , thence.	<i>bēhtē</i> < <i>bēcan</i> .
<i>stōn</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>m</i> , rod, lot.	<i>bēs</i> < <i>bes</i> .	<i>bētian</i> (6), suffer, lose, withstand.
<i>Tāntal-us</i> , <i>-es</i> , <i>m</i> .		<i>bētē</i> < <i>bēam</i> , <i>adv</i> , <i>nōht</i> <i>bētē</i> , not the less.
<i>Tātpīne</i> , <i>s</i> , <i>m</i> , Tatwin.		
<i>Tēcan</i> , <i>tēhte</i> (6), teach.		
<i>tēla</i> , <i>adv</i> , well.		
<i>tēllan</i> , <i>teilde</i> (6), tell, reckon.		
<i>temian</i> (6), tame.		
<i>tempel</i> , <i>es</i> , <i>n</i> , temple.		

pono-pord, *es*, n., thanks.
pone-*se*.
ponne=*panne*.
ponom=*panon*.
ponon-prard, adj., gone thence.
pracia (Lat. indecl., § 101), Thrace.
prag, *e*, *f*, time, state of things.
præc-pig, *es*, *m*, fierce fight.
præl, *es*, *m*, thrall, slave.
preet, *es*, *m*, company, band.
preel<*pr*, num., three.
priada, num., third.
pri-gylde, adv., threefold.
prise, adj., bold.
prise, adv., confidently.
britig, *britig*, num., thirty.
britigðan num., thirtieth.
bröþrian (6), suffer.
bröþung, *e*, *f*, suffering.
brýd, *e*, *f*, strength, force.
brýd-pord, *es*, *n*, word of power.
brym, *mes*, *m*, might, glory;—*brÿmmum*, mightily.
bé, *bé*, *gé*, pron., thou, thee, ye.
bif, *es*, *m*, standard.
biske<*pycan*.
bíma, *n*, *m*, thumb; *bíman*, *negi*, *es*, *m*, thumb nail.
bunian (6), spread.
bunor, *es*, *m*, thunder; *bunres*, *dag*, Thursday.
burfan, *pearf*, *borfle*, irreg. (§ 212), need.
burh, prep., through, by.
burh-brácan (6), enjoy.
burh-flégan (3), fly through.
burh-stingan (1), stab through.
burh-punian (6), continue.
burstig, adj., thirsty.
bus, adv., thus.
busend, num., thousand.
busend-hipe, adj., of a thousand shapes.
buwang, *es*, *m*, thong.
bútan (2), cut off.
bú, *instr.* <*se*; *adv.*, *bú* *lust*-*licor*, the more cheerfully; *bú* *les*, least; *for bý*, therefore, because, since.
býfa, *e*, *f*, theft.
býthig, adj., strong.
byle, pron., the like, such.
býle, *s*, *m*, orator, master of ceremonies.
býcan, *búthe* (6, § 211), seem.
bynne, adj., thin.
býrel, *býrl*, *es*, *n*, hole.
býrel, *adl.*, pierced.
býs, *bysses*<*pea*.
býpan=*býpan* (6), drive.
tidon<*unnan*.
tid-pita, *n*, *m*, philosopher.
tifan, *adv.*, above.
whit-e, *-an*, time before light.
whit-sang, *es*, *m*, nocturn, hymn before light.
umor, *es*, *n*, infant.
un-drimedite, adj., uncounted.
un-bunden, adj., unbound.
une<*ic*.
un-cáscipe, *a*, *m*, inactivity.
un-cléne, adj., unclean.
under, prep., under, among.
under-bæc, adv., prep., behind.
under-fón, *-feng* (6), undertake, accept.
undern, *es*, *m*, third hour, 9 o'clock.
undern-ild, *e*, *f*, third hour.
under-standan (4), understand.
under-peban (6), addict, submit.
un-dýrne, adv., discovered.
un-edde, *adv.*, hardly.
un-eddelas, adv., with difficulty.
un-forecelad-pódlize, adv., unexpectedly.
un-forht, adj., fearless.
un-gedered, adj., unharmed.
un-gefráglice, adj., remarkably.
un-gelred, adj., untaught.
un-yelti, adj., unlike.
un-gemetes, adv., immeasurably, very.
un-gemetic, adj., immeasurable.
un-geseld, *e*, *f*, misfortune.
un-gréne, adj., not green.
un-héll-u(o), *u(o)*, *f*, disaster.
un-hedtice, adv., nobly.
un-hnedig, adj., liberal.
un-led, adj., poor.
unnan, *an*, *üde*, irreg., § 212, grant.
un-nyt, adj., useless.
un-reld, *es*, *m*, bad counsel.
un-riht, adj., wrong.
un-rim, *es*, *n*, uncounted number.
un-seccidig, adj., innocent.
un-scennan (6), unfasten.
un-stille, adj., restless.
un-stilles, *es*, *f*, disturbance.
un-synig, adj., guiltless.
un-trum, adj., infirm.
un-trumna, *-trymnes*, *se*, *f*, illness.
un-tuder, *es*, *m*, evil race.
un-pær, adj., unaware; *on un-pær*, unawares.
un-pealt, adj., steady.
up, *adv.*, up.
up-ástiges, *es*, *f*, ascension.
up-ic, *adl.*, heavenly.
up-rodor, *es*, *m*, heaven.
üre, pron. poss., our. See *ic*.
urnon<*irnan*.
ü, see *ic*.
üt, *adv.*, out.
üt-adriwan (2), drive out.
utan<*putan*<*ptan*, let us.
utan, *adv.*, without.
üt, *adv.*, out, without.
üt-éide<*üt-gdn*, irreg., go out.
üt-fus, *adj.*, ready to go.
üt-gang, *es*, *m*, departure.
utan=*utan*.
üt-réean (6), rush out.
pá, *interj.*, woe, Oh.
pdc, adj., weak, poor.
pacian (6), watch.
pacol-ice, adv., watchfully.
pacolre, comp. of *pacol*, very watchful.
pýfan (6), be astonished.
pagan (6), wag, be moved.
pá-lá-pá, interj., alas.

paldend, *es*, *m*, ruler, king.
palend<*pealde*.
pan<*pinan*.
pand<*pindan*.
panq, *es*, *m*, plain.
párig, adj., soiled.
parð, *es*, *m*, shore.
par-u, *-e*, *f*, wares, goods.
paru, *pare*, *f*, care.
pascan (4), wash.
pál<*pitan*.
pæcce, *-an*, *f*, watch.
pæd, *e*, *f*, vestment, clothes.
pæfele, *es*, *m*, robe.
pæg, *es*, *m*, wave, ocean.
pæg-holm, *es*, *m*, deep sea.
pæ, *es*, *n*, slaughter, death.
pæl-cedisig, adj., slaughter-choosing.
pæl-jyll-u(o), *-e*, *f*, glut of slaughter.
pæl-gdr, *es*, *m*, death-bearing spear.
pæl-gyfre, adj., greedy for slaughter.
pæl-blenc-e, *-an*, *f*, (slaughter link), coat of mail.
pæl-reþp, adj., cruel.
pæl-steath, *-stih*, *es*, *m*, slaughter.
pæl-stop, *e*, *f*, field of death.
pæpen, *es*, *n*, weapon.
pære, *pæron*<*pesan*.
pærfice, adv., warily, carefully.
pærtier, *es*, *m*, dweller.
pæ<*pesan*.
pæstim, *es*, *e*, *m*, *f*, *n*, fruit.
pæstim-bære, adj., fruitful.
pæter, *es*, *L*, water.
pæter-helm, *es*, *m*, (ice) water-helmet.
pæterian (6), water.
pæter-pyl, *les*, *m*, spring of water.
pá, *pron.* plur. of *bá*, we.
pæd, *n*, *m*, woe.
pæl, *les*, *m*, wall, mound, shore.
pæilda, *m*, plur., (strangers)
Welch, Britons.
pælidan (5), control, govern.
pæl-stdb, *es*, *m*, interpreter.
pæl-héþp, *-péón*, *m*, Wealh-thewor.
pællan (6), gush; spring up.
pæl-steal, *les*, *m*, castle site.
peard, *e*, *f*, guard.
peard, *es*, *m*, watchman, warden.
pærdian (6), inhabit.
peard<*peordan*.
pearm, adj., warm.
pearp<*peorpan*.
peazan (4), wax, grow.
pecta, *n*, *m*, *f*, peeling, *es*, *m*, son of Wecta.
pæd, *es*, *n*, pledge.
pædan (6), be mad.
pædian (6), pledge.
pæd-brðder, plur. -*brððru*, § 87, pledged brother, Christian brother.
peder, *es*, *n*, weather, tempest.
peder-polcen, *es*, *m*, *n*, storm-cloud.
pedmor, *es*, *m*, Wedmore.

VOCABULARY.

<i>pefod</i> , es, n., altar.	<i>pīt</i> , es, m., fight.	<i>pon-sceaf</i> , e, f., misfortune.
<i>peg</i> , es, m., way; <i>on eg</i> , away.	<i>pīga</i> , n, m., fighter, warrior.	<i>pop</i> , es, m., cry, whoop.
<i>pegan</i> (1), bear, march.	<i>pīg-bed</i> , es, n., altar.	<i>porc</i> = <i>peorc</i> .
<i>peg-frend</i> , es, m., wayfarer.	<i>pīgerd</i> , es, m., Wigferth.	<i>porc</i> , ee, n., word.
<i>peg-nest</i> , es, n., provision for a journey.	<i>pīkt</i> , e, f., wight, creature, whit.	<i>porc-hord</i> , es, n., word-hoard.
<i>pet</i> , interj., alas.	<i>pīkt</i> , e, f., Wight.	<i>porh-te</i> < <i>pyrcan</i> .
<i>pet</i> , adv., well.	<i>pītgīla</i> , es, m., Wihtgīla.	<i>pōrian</i> (6), wander, go to waste.
<i>pelānd</i> , es, m., Weland.	<i>pīt-pare</i> , plur. m., inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.	<i>porn</i> , es, m., much, many.
<i>pel-gehōr</i> , adv., every where.	<i>pīt-lā</i> , interj., alas.	<i>poruld-crāf</i> , es, m., secular calling.
<i>pel-gypt</i> , pron., each.	<i>pīl-cūna</i> , n, m., welcome one.	<i>poruld</i> = <i>peoruld</i> .
<i>pelig</i> , adj., rich.	<i>Pīld-debr</i> , <i>pīldebr</i> , es, n., wild beast.	<i>poruld-gescāf</i> , e, f., created world.
<i>pēn</i> , e, f., hope.	<i>pīlfrid</i> , es, m., Wilfrith.	<i>poruld-ping</i> , es, n., thing of the world.
<i>pēna</i> , n, m., hope.	<i>pīlla</i> , n, m., wish, purpose.	<i>prād</i> , adj., hostile, bad.
<i>pēnan</i> (6), ween, hope.	<i>pīllan</i> , <i>pīle</i> , <i>pīlle</i> , <i>pōlde</i> , irreg., § 212, will; would.	<i>prād-līc</i> , adj., severe.
<i>pendar</i> (6), turn, go.	<i>pīlhelm</i> , es, m., William.	<i>præcca</i> , n, m., wretch.
<i>pent</i> < <i>pendan</i> .	<i>pīlhan</i> (6), wish.	<i>præc-fæc</i> , es, n., time of misery.
<i>peofed</i> = <i>pefod</i> .	<i>pīlste</i> , plur. m., people of Wilshire.	<i>præt</i> , te, f., decoration, jewel.
<i>peoh</i> , peōs, m., idol.	<i>pīl-stā</i> , es, m., chosen course.	<i>precan</i> (1), punish.
<i>peopl</i> < <i>peallan</i> .	<i>pīl-tān</i> , es, m., Wilton.	<i>preoden-hilt</i> , adj., with a twisted hilt.
<i>peorc</i> , es, n., work.	<i>pīn</i> , es, n., wine.	<i>prīdan</i> (3), wreath, bind.
<i>peord</i> , adj., worth, esteemed.	<i>pīnd</i> , es, m., wind.	<i>prīdan</i> (6), grow; <i>prīted</i> for <i>prīdad</i> for the rhyme.
<i>Peordan</i> (eo, u, y); <i>peard</i> , <i>pur-don</i> ; <i>pōrd</i> , pōren	<i>pīndan</i> (1), wind, twist.	<i>prītan</i> (2), write.
<i>peord-fūl</i> , adj., become.	<i>pīne</i> , s, m., friend, beloved lord.	<i>prīzende</i> , adv., in turn.
<i>peord-georn</i> , adj., worshipful.	<i>pīne-mēg</i> , es, m., beloved kinsman.	<i>pūc-e</i> , -an, f., week.
<i>peord-hōr</i> , adj., eager for honor.	<i>pīnnan</i> (1), fight, strive.	<i>pūdū-treōp</i> , es, n., tree of the forest.
<i>peordian</i> (6), honor, worship, praise.	<i>pīntaceaster</i> , e, f., Winchester.	<i>pūdū-pēster</i> , nea, m, n., uninhabited forest.
<i>peord-mynd</i> , es, n, f., honor.	<i>pīnter</i> , es, m, n., winter.	<i>pūldor</i> , es, n., glory.
<i>peorpan</i> (1), throw.	<i>pīnter-caald</i> , adj., cold as winter.	<i>pūldor-cyming</i> , es, m., king of glory, God.
<i>peoruld</i> , e, f., world.	<i>pīnter-stund</i> , e, f., winter hour.	<i>pūldor-fēder</i> , es, m., glorious father, God.
<i>peoruld-hōd</i> , es, m., secular condition.	<i>pīnter-tld</i> , e, f., winter time.	<i>pūldor-worht</i> , adj., gloriously bright.
<i>pedz</i> < <i>peaxan</i> .	<i>pīs</i> , adj., wise.	<i>pūlf</i> , es, m., wolf.
<i>per</i> , es, m., man.	<i>pīsa</i> , n, m., leader.	<i>pūlf-heard</i> , es, m., Wulfhard.
<i>pepān</i> (6), weep, cry.	<i>pīsdōm</i> , es, m., wisdom.	<i>pūltor</i> , es, m., vulture.
<i>per-cym</i> , nea, n., mankind.	<i>pīse-an</i> , f., manner, way.	<i>pūden-mēl</i> , adj., etched in curves, damaskened.
<i>pered</i> = <i>perod</i> .	<i>pīse-fæst</i> , adj., very wise.	<i>pūden-stefna</i> , adj., having a curved prow.
<i>perig</i> , adj., weary.	<i>pīsan</i> (6), direct, rule.	<i>pūdon</i> < <i>pīdan</i> .
<i>per-leas</i> , adj., unmarried.	<i>pīse-lc</i> , adj., wise.	<i>pūndor</i> , es, n., wonder.
<i>perod</i> , es, n., crowd, company, folks.	<i>pīson</i> , pīson; <i>pītan</i> .	<i>pūndor-līc</i> , adj., wonderful.
<i>pesan</i> ; <i>pīsa</i> , <i>pīron</i> ; <i>ge-pesen</i> (1), be.	<i>pīst</i> , e, f., food, prey.	<i>pūndriān</i> (6), wonder, admire.
<i>pestan</i> , adv., from the west.	<i>pīta</i> , n, m., wise man, senator, counsellor.	<i>pūniān</i> (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
<i>pestē</i> , adj., waste.	<i>pītā</i> , pītā; <i>pīton</i> , <i>pītē</i> , <i>pīton</i> , <i>pīson</i> , irreg., § 212, know, observe.	<i>pūnun</i> < <i>pīnnan</i> .
<i>pestēn</i> , nea, m, n., waste.	<i>pītan</i> (2), subj. <i>pīton</i> , <i>pītan</i> , <i>utan</i> , § 443, go, let us.	<i>pūnung</i> , e, f., dwelling.
<i>pesten-gryre</i> , e, f., horror of the desert.	<i>pīte</i> , s, n., punishment, penalty.	<i>pūrde</i> < <i>peordan</i> .
<i>peſt</i> -Seazan (ea>e), -Seaxe, plur. m., West-Saxons.	<i>pītēng</i> , e, f., prophecy.	<i>pūrdian</i> = <i>peordian</i> .
<i>pīc</i> , es, n., dwelling, village, camp.	<i>pītig</i> , adj., wise.	<i>pūrd-mynd</i> = <i>peord-mynd</i> .
<i>piece-craft</i> , es, m., witchcraft.	<i>pītnian</i> (6), punish.	<i>pūtan</i> , <i>utan</i> , <i>uton</i> < <i>pītan</i> .
<i>pīctian</i> (6), use witchcraft.	<i>pītōlīce</i> , adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.	<i>pūlīsen</i> , adj., wolfish.
<i>pīc-fred-u</i> , e, f., care of a village.	<i>pītā</i> , n, m.; <i>pītting</i> , es, m., son of Witca.	<i>pūlīt-e</i> , -an, f., spring.
<i>pīcīj</i> , es, n., horse.	<i>pītāc</i> (2), look.	<i>pūlīm</i> , es, m., flood, tide.
<i>pīctian</i> (6), dwell, stop.	<i>pītē</i> , s, m., look, beauty.	<i>pūm</i> , ne, f., joy, delight.
<i>pīd</i> , adj., wide.	<i>pītē-beorht</i> , adj., beautiful.	<i>pūn-sum</i> , adj., winsome.
<i>pīde</i> , adv., widely, afar.	<i>pītīg</i> , adj., beautiful.	<i>pūrcan</i> , <i>pūrcean</i> , <i>pōrhie</i> (6, § 211), work, make, do.
<i>pīdo-bdn</i> , es, n., collar-bone.	<i>pītōn</i> = <i>planc</i> .	<i>pyrd</i> , e, f., fate.
<i>pīd</i> , prep., against, towards, with, for.	<i>pōden</i> , es, m., Woden.	<i>pyrde</i> < <i>peordan</i> .
<i>pīderian</i> (6), oppose.	<i>pōdētēn</i> , es, m., son of Woden.	<i>pyrhta</i> , n, m., worker, maker.
<i>pīd-innan</i> , adv., within.	<i>pōlen</i> , es, m, n., cloud.	<i>pūrm</i> , es, m., worm, serpent.
<i>pīd-metenes</i> , se, f., comparison.	<i>pōlde</i> , <i>pōldōn</i> < <i>pīllan</i> .	<i>pūrm-fāh</i> , adj., varicolored.
<i>pīd-sacan</i> (4), renounce, for sake.	<i>pōrn</i> = <i>pām</i> , <i>mes</i> , m, n., spot, sin.	<i>pīrm-līc</i> , es, n., body of a serpent.
<i>pīd-standan</i> (4), withstand.	<i>pōma</i> , n, m., noise.	
<i>pīd-stēn</i> < <i>pīd-standan</i> .	<i>pōn</i> , <i>ponne</i> (o<a), adj., dark.	
<i>pīd-utan</i> , adv., without.	<i>pōn-e&lig;</i> , adj., unhappy.	
<i>pīf</i> , es, n., woman, wife.		
<i>pīf-cjd</i> , dc, f., visit to a woman.		
<i>pīf-man</i> , nea, m, f., woman.		

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.

pyr-s-a, *s-a*, adj. comp., worse.

pyrt, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.

purr-gemang, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.

purtgeorn, *es*, *m.*, Wyrtgeorn.

pýcan (6), wish.

Ybernia, *n.*, *m.*, Ireland.

yd, *e*, *f*, water.

yðan (6), lay waste.

yð-lod, *e*, *f*, watery way.

yð-lida, *n.*, *m.*, ship.

yel, *adj.*, evil.

yel, *es*, *n.*, evil.

yfele, *adv.*, evilly.

yfca=*ilca*.

yld, *e*, *f*, age.

ylder=*eald*.

ylding, *e*, *f*, delay.

yld-uðo, *e*, *f*, age, old age.

ylf, *e*, *f*, elf, faerie.

ylp, *es*, *m.*, elephant.

ymb, *prep.*, about, after, according to.

ymbe, *prep.*, about, after, next.

ymb-eble=*gán*, go around.

ymb-settan (6), set around.

ymb-sittan (1), >*ymb-sittend*,

es, *m.*, neighbor.

ymb-splice, *adj.*, whereof people talk.

ymb-utan, *adv.*, prep., about.

yppan (6), open, disclose.

yppe, *adj.*, detected.

yrdling, *es*, *m.*, ploughman, farmer.

yrf, *e*, *n.*, inheritance.

yrf-peard, *es*, *m.*, inheritor.

yrr, *adj.*, wrathful.

yrement, *adj.*, sup. <*ut*, out-

most, extreme.

yrra, *adj.*, comp. <*ut*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

drincean (1), be quenched.

dren, *prep.*, towards.

drafen=*drheban*.

drite, ought.

ald, age, 70, 8.

diðe=*deegan*, lay, remit.

diðh=*ðlogan*.

di-lípan (1), happen, come.

di-lýfan (6), be permitted.

di-myran (6), spend.

Angel, *es*, *m.*, Angeln.

angylde, *adv.*, once.

anlînes, *se*, *f*, likeness.

áðda, *p. p.* of *ártan*.

á-settan (6), set on.

á-springan (1), rise.

á-styrian (6), stir.

á, f., law.

á-fest, *adj.*, plious.

áfter, *prep.*, among.

áfter-genga, *n.*, *m.*, successor.

á-gleðr, *adj.*, learned in the law.

á, e, *f.*, awl.

álc, any.

ár, *es*, *n.*, bronze.

á-lépan (6), appear.

á, prep., with, concerning.

áðan=*ðigan*.

áðan-cod, *des*, *m.*, husks.

á-deíppan (6), embrace.

á-eðde, beset.

á-fón (6), clothe.

á-geðman (6), take care.

á-heðalan (6), take care.

á-heonan, this side of.

áððan (3), demand.

árgan (1), guard.

á-seðn (1), promise.

á-reðlan (6), strip.

árn, *es*, *n.*, barn.

á-secðian (6), look at.

á-seðn (1), look around.

áðlan (6), repair.

á-tæcan, *-tehte* (6), assign.

á-pencan (6), betheink.

bi-kronen=*bilreðean*.

binna, *n.*, *m.*, bin.

bi-scortan (6), sever, free.

bi-perian (6), protect.

blide, bright, pale.

blide-möd=*blid-möd*.

blindnes, *se*, *f.*, blindness.

blis, *se*, *f.*, kindness.

blotan (6), sacrifice.

borljan (6), borrow.

breacan (1), urge.

breund, *es*, *m.*, inhabitant.

büfan=*bu'on*, above.

bügan (3), submit.

burn-sittend, *adj.*, dwelling in town.

burn-paru, *e*, *f.*, city, citizens.

butan, *buton*, if only, except, but.

canon, *es*, *m.*, canon.

cearian (6), care.

cib, *cf.*, § 86, cow.

cuma, *n.*, stranger.

cysþte=*ceppcan*.

cyn, *neu*, *n.*, *cynnd*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.

cýpan (6), keep.

cýrran (6), submit.

cýssan (6), kiss.

debr-frið, *es*, *m.*, deer-park.

dríht, *e*, *f.*, throng, company.

duðude and *geode*, old and young.

dyðrun, *e*, *f.*, illusion.

edc splice, also.

edcen, *adj.*, pregnant.

eaider, *es*, *m.*, chief.

eaiderman, *nes*, *m.*, governor.

ea-fela, *adj.*, very many.

callings=*callunge*.

car, *es*, *n.*, ear of corn.

cartod, *e*, *f.*, tribulation.

edel-peard prince.

eges, *eges*, *n.*, terror.

egelic, *adj.*, terrible.

ehtræs, *se*, *f.*, persecution.

ein, *e*, *f.*, ell.

cole, *es*, *m.*, bay.

cord-screz, *es*, *n.*, grave.

fandian (6), tempt, try.

fædm, *es*, *m. f.*, expanse.

fæt, *adj.*, fat.

fæt, *fæspa*, few.

feccan (6), fetch.

feor, *prep.*, far from.

feorlen, *adj.*, far.

ferd=*fyrð*.

ferh, *es*, *m.*, swine.

finðan (1), attend to.

floc-mælum, *adv.*, in flocks.

fota, *n.*, *m.*, sailor, fleet.

fotgad, *es*, *m.*, service.

for-beðdan (3), restrain.

ford-ber(u), *o*, *e*, *f.*, creation.

forgettan (1), forget.

for-ðif man (6), disobey.

for-nom=*for-nitman*.

for-scrincan (1), wither.

for-spillan (6), waste.

for-peordan=*for-purðan*.

ful-fremed, perfect.

fré . . . *furdum*, as soon as.

frír, farther.

frýrd-pic, *es*, *n.*, camp.

frýrho (undeclined), fear.

galan (4), sing.

gear-deg, *es*, *m.*, day of yore.

gearpe, *adv.*, well.

ge-bædan (6), constrain.

ge-belgan (1), *gebelgy hine*, was angry.

ge-blisian (6), bless, rejoice.

ge-brocian (6), break.

ge-bör, *es*, *m.*, door.

ge-byrnan (6), belong.

ge-ceðan (3), decide.

ge-crong = *gecrang* < *ge-crín-gan*.

ge-delan (6), allot.

ge-edcian (6), add.

ge-eðde, subdue.

ge-fyssa, stimulated, eager.

ge-gaderian (6), gather.

ge-gyrelan, *n.*, robe.

ge-herian (6), harry.

ge-hƿade, *adj.*, little.

ge-hƿifed, *adj.*, of advanced age.

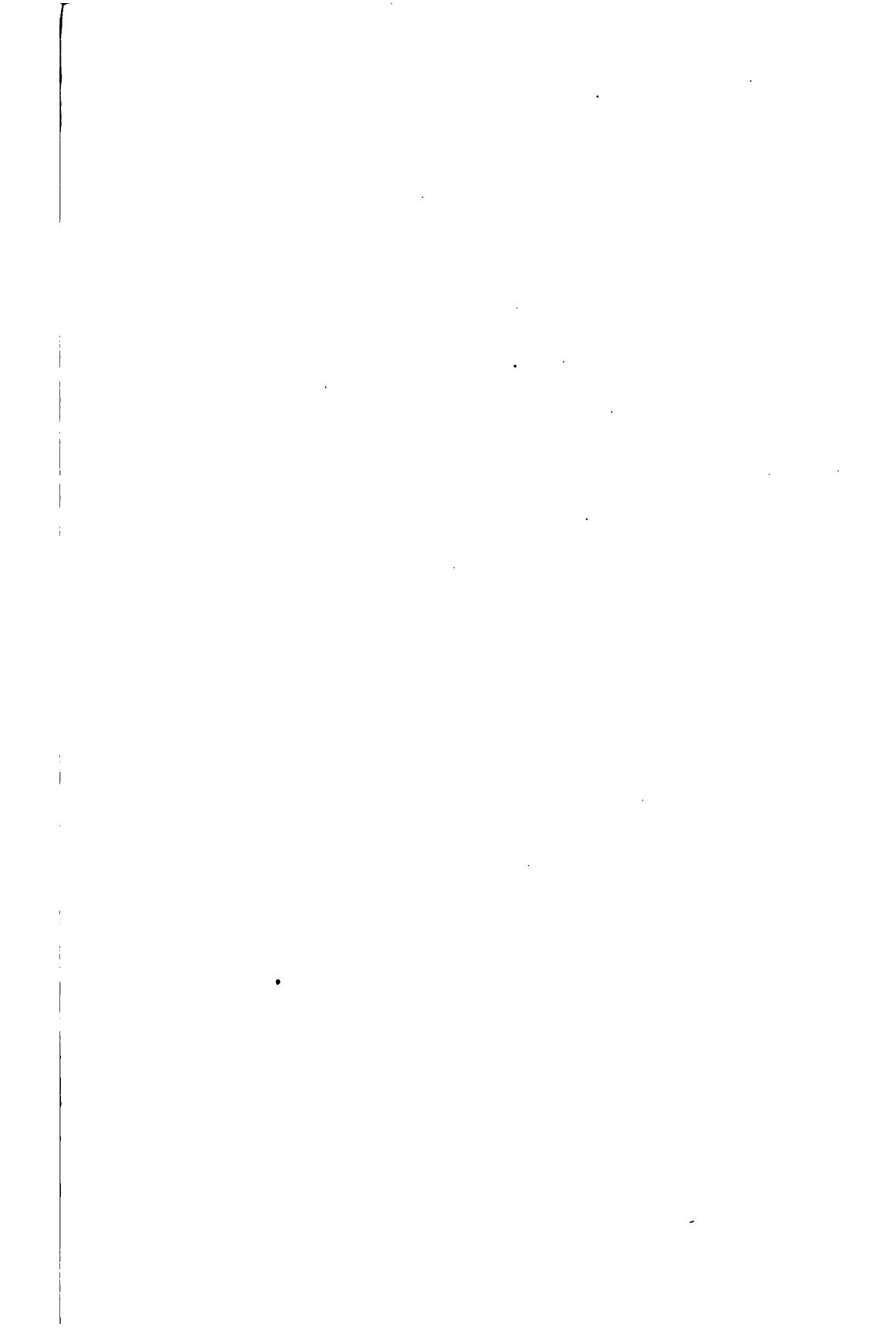
ge-mæt, *p. p.* of *gemætan*.

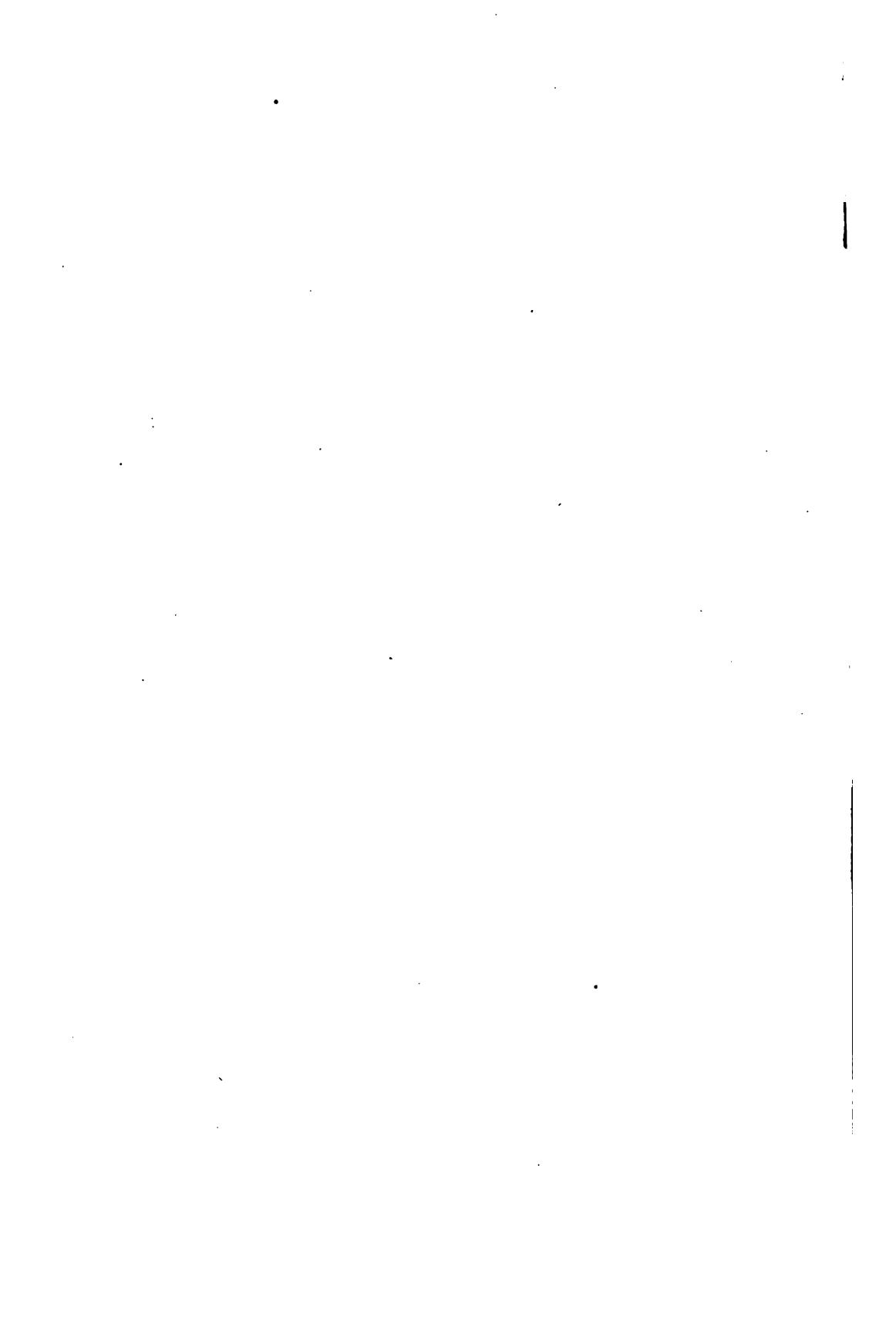
gemm, *prep.*, among.

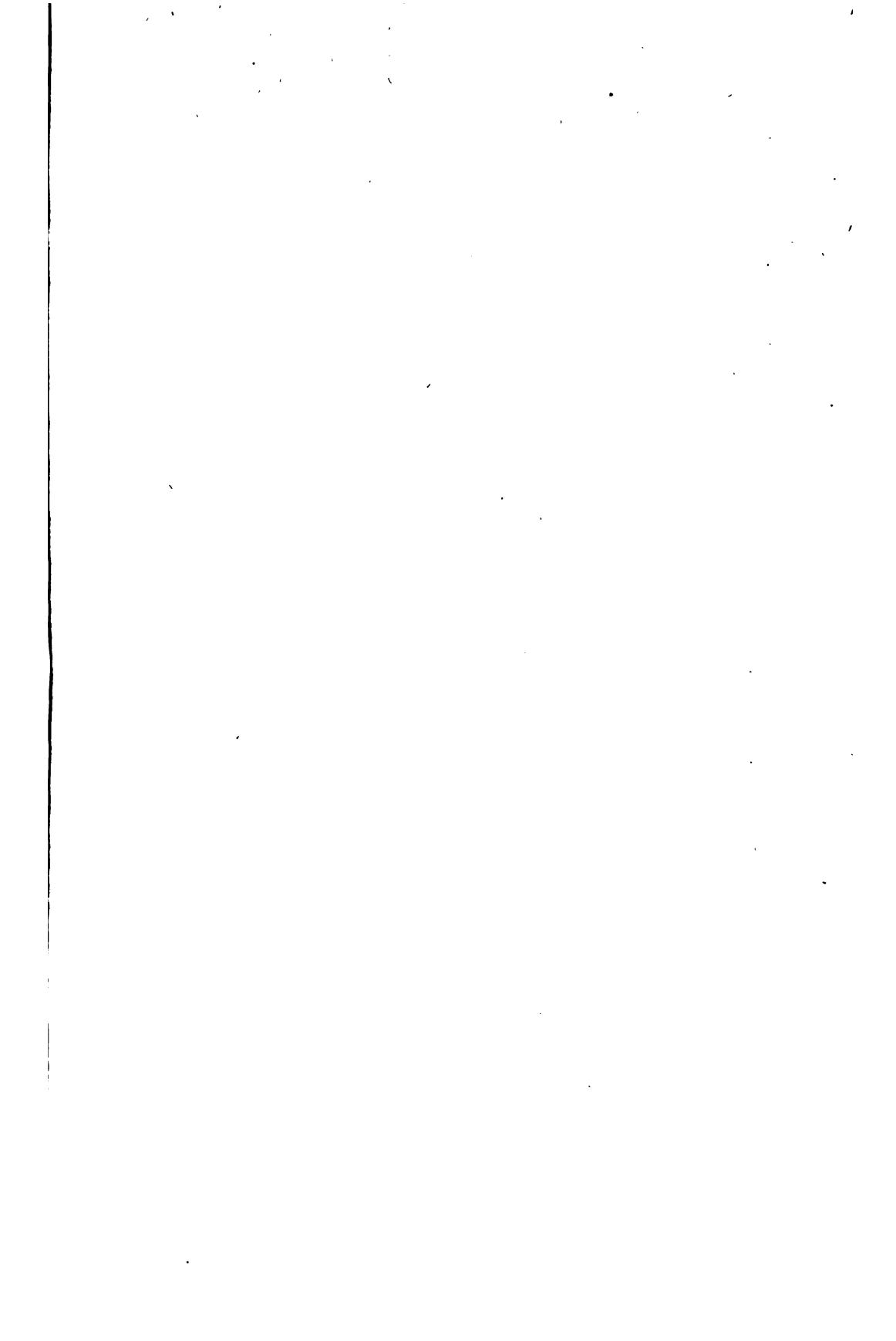
genud-h-læcan (6), approach.

VOCABULARY.

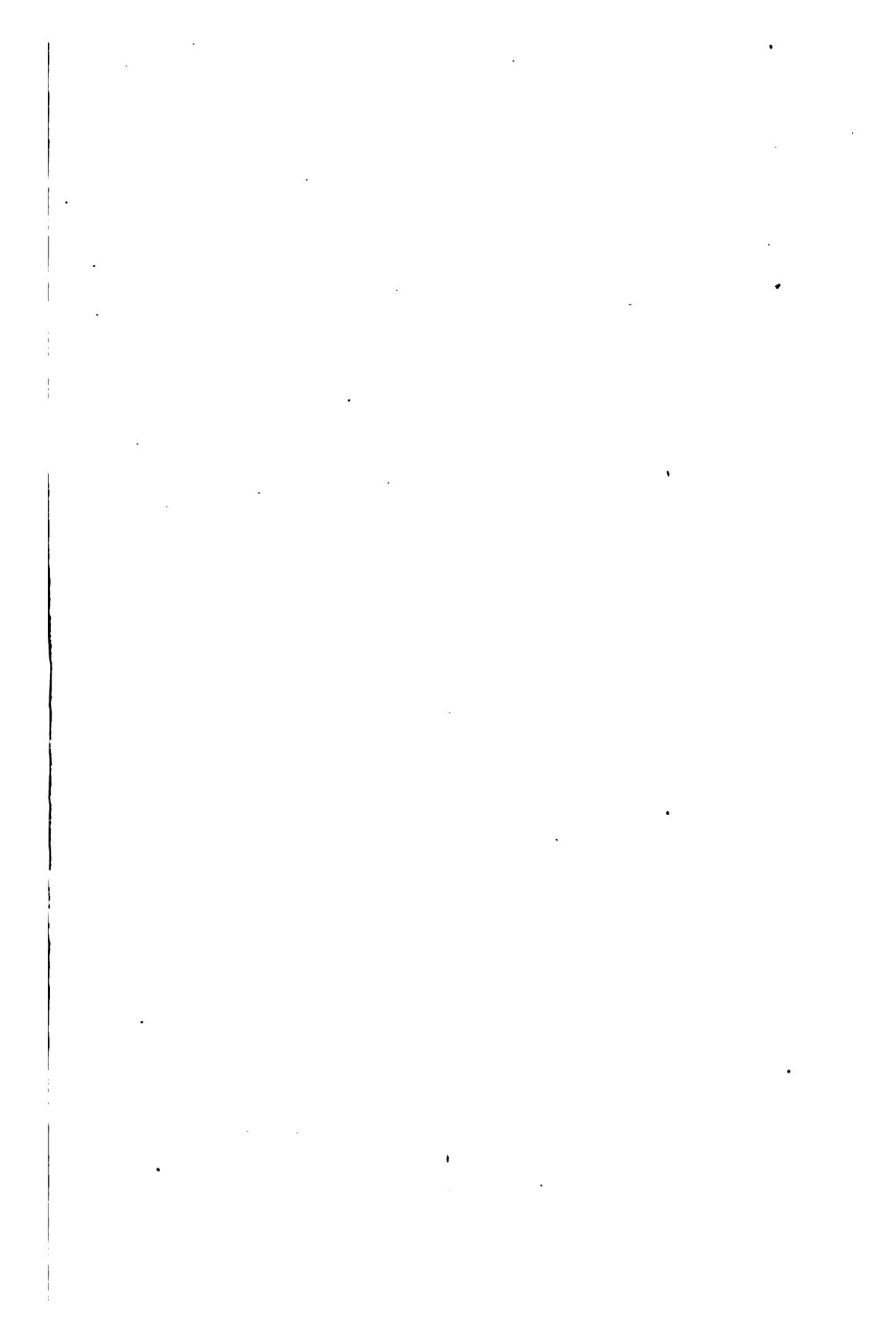
ge-nipan (2), darken.	mergd, e, f., mirth, delight.	sunna, n., m., son.
ge-noθ, enough.	mete, s, m., dinner.	spd, which.
ge-nft, genfðan, compel.	metod=moetud.	spican (3), fail.
geomore, adv., sadly.	Metten, e, t., Mettend, plur.	spimman (1), swim.
ge-rðdan (6), advise.	Fates.	spincan (1), tol'.
ge-seit, e, f., object, thing.	mid þþ, when.	spidre, comp. of spid, right
ge-setid, p. p., situated.	mid-heortnys, se, f., mercy.	(hand).
get-glt.	mon=man.	soffernes, se, f., soberness.
ge-timbrian (6), build.	nþpiht, naught.	sylan (6), sell.
ge-pungen, p. p., great.	nþdl, e, f., needle.	syxtig-feld, adj., sixty-fold.
ge-unrl, b, p., unhappy.	nþgl, es, m., nail.	
ge-peñman (6), profane.	nels-u, -e, f., nose.	
geplining, e, f., wish, effort.	nebol, adj., deep profound.	tþlan (6), slander.
gepræs=geprecan (1), avenge.	nid, es, m., hostility.	timbrian (6), build.
gildan (1), pay.	nid-sec, e, m., hall beneath the	ti rice, too quickly.
grip-cride, s, m., boasting.	sea.	ib pel, so well.
git=geot.	nithes, by night.	torht, adj., bright.
gþl<galan.	nordern, adj., northern.	tunec-, an, f., tunic.
grama, n, m. (Lat. ira), wrath.	st nþhetan, at last.	tpd, twice, 81, 29.
grin, e, f., snare, noose.	nþten, es, n., beast.	tpelsta nith, Twelfth night,
grund, es, n., abyss.		Epiphany.
gum-cyn, nes, n., tribe.	ðt-beran (1), bear away.	þt, since.
gylden, adj., golden.	ðder, second.	þare=þone<se.
gyman (6), watch.	of, prep., with.	þanon, whence.
håtian (6), hate.	ofer-prigan (2), dress.	þas be, after.
hegelian (6), hail.	of-yest, adj., desirous.	þeslice, adv., fitly.
hedd, adj., right (hand), deep	of-þom, -teah (3), draw off.	primlice, s, m., May, on þam
(sea).	on, in; on ðn, together; on	midnate bripa on deg meowl-
Hereda-land, es, n., Norway.	ford-peg, for departure.	don heord neast.
hinder-geþ, adj., sly.	on-gemong, prep., among.	prot-e, -an, f., throat.
hring, es, m., ring (on the hand).	on-gén-on-gédan.	bryccan (6), oppress.
hunger, es, m., hunger, famine.	on-stellan, -stealde (6), estab-	þysis, such.
hpð, any one.	lih.	
hpðer, be or.		ullor, es, m., vulture.
hpæl, es, n., wheel, circuit.	pallum=pel.	un-dyrne, adv., unmistakably.
hpœrfan (1), turn.	peneg, es, m., penny.	un-rihþts, adj., unrighteous.
inwlan (6), kindle.	piuccian (6), pluck.	
inbindan (1), unbind.		pax-georn, adj., voracious.
is, es, n., ice.	rð, n, m., roe-buck.	psl-ceasea, n., slaughter-
	rand, es, m., shield.	-chooser, raven.
ladian (6), invite.	rððan (6), read.	pþr, e, f., promise, faith.
on lðete, forsaken.	rasf, es, m., mold.	pederað, pl. m., Weder-Gotha.
læce-s, s, m., physician.	rðran (6), raise.	pel, very.
læce-hilz, es, n., doctor's house.	refrefe, e, m., robber.	penge, s, n., cheek.
leahor, es, m., reproach.	reliquida (Latin), reliics.	peordan (6), present.
ledz, es, m., salmon.	Reste-deg, es, m., Sabbath.	peorod=perod.
leðd-geld, es, n., wergild.	rize, s, n., reign.	pered, adj., sweet.
learning-entu, es, m., disciple.	rihtþisen, se, f., righteousness.	perian (6), wear, defend.
leornung, e, f., school.	riþan, rðþ (2), reap.	pitð, opposite to.
liecan (1), lie dead.	riþan (6), ravage.	pigend, es, m., warrior.
lthan, lðh (2), lend.		pitþ; mid pitke, by any means.
lit-t, an, f., ill.	sacerd, es, m., priest.	pilcumian (6), welcome.
linden, adj., linden.	þðpan (5), sow (seed).	pilsumnes, se, f., devotion.
lite, es, m., art.	seacan (4), shake.	þin-set, es, n., wine hall.
lybbend<tfjan.	seacada, n, m., robber.	þis-æt, an, f., business, affair.
	seadænes, se, f., robbery, injury.	pitæd=piton, know.
man, nes, m., one.	seaccard, adj., p. p., mutilated.	plætta, n, m., nausea.
mánful, adj., sinful.	seacarp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.	þlæt-pam, mes, m., disfigure-
manifæditice, adv., mani-	seacat, les, m., money.	ment of looks.
foldy.	se, whoever.	þrecce, e, m., exile.
manna, n, m., man.	seid, es, m., adventure, depart-	þrecce-std, ex, m., exile.
mæl, es, n., portion.	ture, time, § 145.	þrecan (1), sing.
mðran (6), bemoan.	seid-fer, es, m., course.	þrixian (6), exchange, sing.
mennigo=mennigo, multitude.	siddan, as soon as.	þundram, adv., wondrously.
mass-redf, es, n., mass-robe.	smýtrum, adv., skillfully.	þurman=þyrmum?
metn-þðf, es, m., mast rope.	seid-cpide, s, m., true word.	
mðd, e, f., need.	sm, es, m., sound.	þild, e, f., voyage.
meduna, adj., small.	sped, e, f., living, property.	ylðo, undeclared; age.
median (6), speak, utter, dis-	spidig, adj., rich.	yldes, n, m., prince.
play.	staca, n, m., stake, pin.	ymb-hydig, adj., anxious.
	stritic, es, m., steer, calf.	yrre, s, n., wrath.
		þst, e, f., storm.













3 2044 038 403 903

OCT 13 1990

JUN 10 1990

